LIGAND PHARMACEUTICALS INC Form 424B3 December 22, 2009 Table of Contents

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3)

Registration No. 333-163379

## MERGER PROPOSAL YOUR VOTE IS VERY IMPORTANT

Dear Fellow Stockholder:

The board of directors of Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc. has unanimously approved a merger agreement that provides for the merger of Moonstone Acquisition, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, with and into Metabasis. As a result of the merger, Metabasis will become a wholly owned subsidiary of Ligand.

As is more fully described in the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus, in connection with the merger, each share of Metabasis common stock will be converted into the right to receive a pro rata portion of a total cash payment equal to \$3,207,500 (cash consideration) less Metabasis estimated net liabilities (as defined in the merger agreement) at closing and also less \$150,000 to be deposited in the Stockholders Representative s fund. Metabasis currently estimates the total closing payment to be approximately \$1.8 million in cash. In addition, each Metabasis stockholder will receive, for each share of Metabasis stock held, (i) one Roche CVR, (ii) one TR Beta CVR, (iii) one Glucagon CVR and (iv) one General CVR (each as defined in Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement CVR Agreements below).

We describe in detail the terms of the merger, including the contingent value rights, in the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus under the caption Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement beginning on page 76, which we urge you to read carefully. The common stock of Metabasis is quoted on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol MBRX.

The merger cannot be completed unless Metabasis stockholders adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger contemplated by the merger agreement at the special meeting of Metabasis stockholders to be held on January 27, 2010. We describe in detail the special meeting of Metabasis stockholders in the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus under the caption The Special Meeting of Metabasis Stockholders beginning on page 41, which we urge you to read carefully. More information about Ligand, Metabasis and the merger is contained in the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus. We encourage you to read the proxy statement/prospectus and to carefully consider the <u>risk factors</u> beginning on page 22 of the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus before voting.

Your vote is very important. Whether or not you plan to attend the special meeting of Metabasis stockholders, please take the time to vote your shares. You may vote your shares by completing, signing, dating and returning the enclosed proxy card as promptly as possible in the enclosed postage-prepaid envelope.

Thank you for your continued support.

Sincerely,

David F. Hale

Executive Chairman and Acting Principal Executive Officer

Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc.

NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE SECURITIES TO BE ISSUED IN CONNECTION WITH THE MERGER, OR DETERMINED WHETHER THIS PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS IS ACCURATE OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

This proxy statement/prospectus is dated December 22, 2009, and is first being mailed to Metabasis stockholders on or about that date.

## METABASIS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

## 11119 NORTH TORREY PINES ROAD

## LA JOLLA, CA 92037

## NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS

#### TO BE HELD ON JANUARY 27, 2010

To the Stockholders of Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc.:

We will hold a special meeting of the stockholders of Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, on January 27, 2010 at 10:00 a.m., local time, at the offices of Cooley Godward Kronish LLP, located at 4401 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, California 92121, to consider and vote upon the following matters:

- 1. A proposal to adopt the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 26, 2009 (and as amended), by and among Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, Moonstone Acquisition, Inc., or Merger Sub, a wholly owned subsidiary of Ligand, Metabasis, and Metabasis stockholders representative, and approve the merger contemplated by such merger agreement. A copy of the merger agreement is attached as *Annex A* to the proxy statement/prospectus accompanying this notice and the forms of CVR agreements related thereto are attached as *Annex B*, *Annex C*, *Annex D* and *Annex E* to the proxy statement/prospectus accompanying this notice;
- 2. A proposal to adjourn the special meeting to a later date or dates, if necessary, to permit further solicitation of proxies if there are not sufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger; and
- 3. To transact such other business as may properly come before the special meeting and any adjournments or postponements thereof. The Metabasis board of directors has unanimously adopted the merger agreement and approved the merger, and recommends that the stockholders vote **FOR** the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger and **FOR** the proposal to adjourn the special meeting to a later date, if necessary.

The close of business on December 22, 2009 has been fixed by the Metabasis board of directors as the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at the special meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof. Only holders of record of Metabasis common stock at the close of business on the record date may attend and vote at the special meeting. A list of such stockholders will be available for inspection at the offices of Cooley Godward Kronish LLP, located at 4401 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, California 92121, during ordinary business hours for the ten-day period before the special meeting.

All stockholders entitled to vote are cordially invited to attend the special meeting in person. However, to ensure your representation at the special meeting, you are urged to complete, sign and return the enclosed proxy card as promptly as possible in the enclosed postage-prepaid envelope. You may revoke your proxy in the manner described in the accompanying proxy statement/prospectus at any time before it is voted at the special meeting. Executed proxies with no instructions indicated thereon will be voted **FOR** the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, **FOR** the proposal to adjourn the special meeting to a later date, if necessary, and, in the discretion of the proxy holders, on any other proposals that may properly come before the special meeting.

If you plan on attending the special meeting and your shares are held in the name of a broker, trust, bank or other nominee, you should bring with you a proxy or letter from the broker, trustee, bank or nominee confirming your beneficial ownership of the shares. If you plan to vote via proxy and your shares are held in your broker s name, please note that your broker will not be permitted to vote on the adoption of the merger agreement and the approval of the merger or the proposal to adjourn the special meeting to a later date, if necessary, or on any other proposal that properly comes before the special meeting unless you provide your broker with instructions on how to vote.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

Tran B. Nguyen, M.B.A.

Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary

San Diego, California

December 22, 2009

## THIS PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS INCORPORATES ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

This proxy statement/prospectus incorporates important business and financial information about Ligand from documents that are not included in or delivered with this proxy statement/prospectus. This information is available to you without charge upon written or oral request. For a more detailed description of the information incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus and how you may obtain it, see Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 144 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

Ligand will provide you with copies of this information relating to Ligand (excluding all exhibits unless Ligand has specifically incorporated by reference an exhibit in this proxy statement/prospectus) without charge, upon written or oral request to:

Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated

11085 North Torrey Pines Road, Suite 300

La Jolla, California 92037

Attn: Investor Relations

(858) 550-7500

In order to receive timely delivery of the documents before the special meeting, you must make your requests no later than January 17, 2010.

## ABOUT THIS PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS

This proxy statement, which forms a part of a registration statement on Form S-4 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, by Ligand, constitutes a prospectus of Ligand under Section 5 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, with respect to the CVRs to be issued to Metabasis stockholders in connection with the merger. This document also constitutes a proxy statement under Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and the rules thereunder, and a notice of meeting with respect to the special meeting of Metabasis stockholders to consider and vote upon the proposal to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger. Except as otherwise provided herein, all descriptions of and calculations with respect to the terms of the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, including the merger, assume that no Metabasis stockholders exercise their appraisal rights under Delaware law.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE MERGER	Page 1
SUMMARY	6
LIGAND PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION	17
METABASIS THERAPEUTICS. INC. SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION	19
SELECTED UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION	21
RISK FACTORS	22
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	39
THE COMPANIES	40
THE SPECIAL MEETING OF METABASIS STOCKHOLDERS	41
General	41
Date, Time and Place	41
Purpose of the Meeting	41
Quorum Required	41
Voting Rights	41
<u>Proxies</u>	41
Revocation of Proxies	42
Metabasis Votes Required	42
Recommendation of Metabasis Board of Directors	42
Voting in Person	43
Adjournments and Postponements	43
Stock Certificates	43
Solicitation of Proxies	43
Questions and Additional Information	44
Availability of Documents	44
THE MERGER	45
General Control of the Control of th	45
General Description of the Merger	45
Treatment of Stock Options and Warrants	47
Background of the Merger	47
Metabasis Reasons for the Merger; Recommendation of Metabasis Board of Directors	53
Opinion of Metabasis Financial Advisor	55
<u>Ligand</u> s Reasons for the Merger	65
Interests of Metabasis Executive Officers and Directors in the Merger	66
Regulatory Filings and Approvals Required to Complete the Merger	68
Delisting and Deregistration of Metabasis Common Stock	69
Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger	69
Anticipated Accounting Treatment	72
Appraisal Rights of Dissenting Metabasis Stockholders	72
CERTAIN TERMS OF THE MERGER AGREEMENT	76
<u>The Merger</u>	76
Effective Time of the Merger	76
Manner and Basis of Converting Shares	76

Table of Contents 5

i

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## (Continued)

	Page
Metabasis Stock Options and Warrants	78
Representations and Warranties	78
Metabasis Interim Operations	78
<u>Ligand s Interim Operations</u>	80
<u>Covenants</u>	81
Stockholders Representative	84
<u>Indemnification; Directors and Officers Insurance</u>	85
<u>Limitation on Metabasis</u> Ability to Consider Other Acquisition Proposals	85
Obligations of the Metabasis Board of Directors with Respect to its Recommendation and Holding a Meeting of Stockholders	87
Conditions to the Merger	88
Termination of the Merger Agreement	91
<u>Termination Fee</u>	92
Fees and Expenses	93
<u>Amendment</u>	93
CVR Agreements	93
Voting Agreements	101
METABASIS BUSINESS	102
Overview	102
Strategic Alliances	102
Intellectual Property	116
Sales and Marketing	116
Competition	116
Manufacturing	118
Government Regulation and Product Approval	118
Employees	122
<u>Corporate Information</u>	122
Available Information	123
Properties	123
Legal Proceedings	123
<del></del>	125
METABASIS MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF	10/
OPERATIONS  Social No. 12. February 1. State of the state	124
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	124
Overview  Provide Developments	124 124
Recent Developments  Recent Developments	124
Research and Development  Consult and Administration	125
General and Administrative Other Income (Funesce)	123
Other Income (Expense) Critical Accounting Policies	123
Results of Operations	120
Liquidity and Capital Resources	129
Elquidity and Capital Resources	125
QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT METABASIS MARKET RISK	131
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF METABASIS	132
UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION	135
<u>EXPERTS</u>	144

ii

## **Table of Contents**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## (Continued)

	rage
LEGAL MATTERS	144
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	144
INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	145
METABASIS INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ANNEXES:	F-1
Anney A Agreement and Plan of Margar	Annay A 1

Agreement and Plan of Merger Annex A-1 Annex A Form of Roche Contingent Value Rights Agreement Annex B Annex B-1 Annex C Form of TR Beta Contingent Value Rights Agreement Annex C-1 Annex D Form of Glucagon Contingent Value Rights Agreement Annex D-1 Annex E Form of General Contingent Value Rights Agreement Annex E-1 Annex F Section 262 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware Annex F-1 Opinion of Merriman Curhan Ford & Co. Annex G-1 Annex G

iii

#### **OUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE MERGER**

- Q: Why am I receiving this proxy statement/prospectus?
- A: Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, or Ligand, has agreed to acquire Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc., or Metabasis, under the terms of an Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated October 26, 2009 (and as amended), or the merger agreement, that is described in this proxy statement/prospectus. Please see the sections entitled The Merger and Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement beginning on pages 45 and 76, respectively, of this proxy statement/prospectus. A copy of the merger agreement is attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as Annex A.

In order to complete the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, including Ligand s acquisition of Metabasis, Metabasis stockholders must adopt the merger agreement by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Metabasis common stock outstanding on the record date for the special meeting and all other conditions to the merger must be satisfied or waived. You are receiving this proxy statement/prospectus because you have been identified as a Metabasis stockholder as of December 22, 2009, the record date for the special meeting, and thus you are entitled to vote at the special meeting. This document serves as a proxy statement/prospectus of Metabasis, used to solicit proxies for the special meeting, and as a prospectus of Ligand, used to offer CVRs to stockholders of Metabasis pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement. This document contains important information about the merger and the special meeting, and you should read it carefully.

- Q: When and where is the special meeting of Metabasis stockholders?
- A. The special meeting of Metabasis stockholders will be held on January 27, 2010, starting at 10:00 a.m., local time, at the offices of Cooley Godward Kronish LLP, located at 4401 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, California 92121.
- Q. On what matters am I being asked to vote on?
- A. Metabasis stockholders are being asked to consider and vote on the following items:

the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger;

a proposal to adjourn the special meeting to a later date, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies in the event there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger; and

to transact such other business as may properly come before the special meeting and any adjournments or postponements thereof.

- Q: What is the merger?
- A: Under the terms of the merger agreement, Moonstone Acquisition, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ligand, or Merger Sub, will merge with and into Metabasis, with Metabasis continuing as the surviving entity. The merger of Merger Sub with and into Metabasis is referred to herein as the merger. Upon completion of the merger, each outstanding share of Metabasis common stock will be converted into the right to receive a combination of cash and contingent value rights, or CVRs. For a more

complete description of the merger, please see the section entitled The Merger beginning on page 45 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

Q: As a Metabasis stockholder, what will I receive in the merger?

A: If the merger agreement is adopted by Metabasis stockholders and the other conditions to the merger are satisfied or waived, then upon completion of the merger, each share of Metabasis common stock will be

1

## **Table of Contents**

converted into the right to receive a pro rata portion of a total cash payment equal to \$3,207,500 (cash consideration) less Metabasis estimated net liabilities (as defined in the merger agreement) at closing and also less \$150,000 to be deposited in the Stockholders Representative s fund. Metabasis currently estimates the total closing payment to be approximately \$1.8 million in cash. In addition, each Metabasis stockholder will receive, for each share of Metabasis stock held, (i) one Roche CVR, (ii) one TR Beta CVR, (iii) one Glucagon CVR and (iv) one General CVR (each as defined in Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement CVR Agreements below).

Please see the sections entitled The Merger General and Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement CVR Agreements beginning on pages 45 and 93, respectively, of this proxy statement/prospectus for a description of the merger consideration.

- Q: Who will be appointed Stockholders Representative for the merger?
- A: David F. Hale, currently Executive Chairman and Acting Principal Executive Officer of Metabasis, will be appointed as Stockholders Representative upon adoption of the merger agreement.
- Q: What is required to consummate the merger?
- A: To consummate the merger, Metabasis stockholders must adopt the merger agreement, which requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the shares of Metabasis common stock outstanding on the record date for the special meeting. In addition to obtaining Metabasis stockholder approval, each of the other closing conditions set forth in the merger agreement must be satisfied or waived. For a more complete description of the closing conditions under the merger agreement, please see the section entitled Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Conditions to the Merger beginning on page 88 of this proxy statement/prospectus.
- Q: How does Metabasis board of directors recommend that I vote?
- A: After careful consideration, Metabasis board of directors approved the merger agreement and the merger and unanimously declared that the merger agreement and the merger, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the merger agreement, are advisable and in the best interests of Metabasis and its stockholders. Accordingly, Metabasis board of directors unanimously recommends that you vote FOR the proposal to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger, and FOR the proposal to adjourn the special meeting to a later date or dates, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies in the event there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger. To review the background of the merger and Metabasis board of directors reasons for recommending the merger in greater detail, see the sections entitled The Merger Background of the Merger and The Merger Metabasis Reasons for the Merger; Recommendation of Metabasis Board of Directors beginning on pages 47 and 53, respectively, of this proxy statement/prospectus.
- Q: What risks should I consider in deciding whether to vote in favor of the merger?
- A: You should carefully review the section of this proxy statement/prospectus entitled Risk Factors beginning on page 22 of this proxy statement/prospectus, which sets forth certain risks and uncertainties related to the merger, risks and uncertainties to which the combined company s business will be subject and risks and uncertainties to which Ligand, as an independent company, is subject.
- Q: When do the parties expect to complete the merger?
- A: The parties are working towards completing the merger as quickly as possible. The merger is expected to close during the first calendar quarter of 2010. However, because completion of the merger is subject to various conditions, Ligand and Metabasis cannot predict the

exact timing of the merger or whether the merger will occur at all.

2

## **Table of Contents**

- Q: Am I entitled to appraisal rights?
- A: Under Delaware law, holders of Metabasis common stock are entitled to appraisal rights in connection with the merger pursuant to Section 262(d) of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Failure to take any of the steps required under Section 262(d) of the Delaware General Corporation Law on a timely basis may result in a loss of those appraisal rights. The provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law that grant appraisal rights and govern such procedures are attached as Annex F to this proxy statement/prospectus. For a more complete description of your appraisal rights, see the section entitled The Merger Appraisal Rights of Dissenting Metabasis Stockholders on page 72 of this proxy statement/prospectus.
- Q: What will happen to any options or warrants to acquire Metabasis common stock in the merger?
- A: Metabasis board of directors, by operation of existing agreements or by resolution, will take all requisite actions such that immediately before the effective time of the merger each holder of outstanding Metabasis options shall be entitled to exercise in full all Metabasis options held by such holder by paying the exercise price therefor in exchange for shares of Metabasis common stock in accordance with the applicable Metabasis equity plan or arrangement. All outstanding Metabasis options not exercised, shall be terminated and canceled at the time of the merger without any payment or liability on the part of Metabasis. No replacement options will be issued.

Metabasis has agreed to use reasonable best efforts to enter into agreements with the holders of outstanding Metabasis warrants to terminate and cancel all such warrants, effective immediately before the effective time of the merger, without any payment or liability on the part of Metabasis. If any Metabasis warrant remains outstanding after the effective time of the merger and the holder thereof exercises such Metabasis warrant before its expiration or termination date, then Ligand shall issue and pay in respect of such exercised Metabasis warrant, in exchange for the payment of the applicable exercise price, on a per-exercised-share basis, equivalent consideration as is paid in respect of each issued and outstanding share of Metabasis common stock as of immediately before the merger.

See the section entitled Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Metabasis Stock Options and Warrants beginning on page 78 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

- Q: Will my rights as a Metabasis stockholder change as a result of the merger?
- A: Yes. You will no longer be a Metabasis stockholder, and you will become a holder of Ligand CVRs as a result of the merger and will have rights after the completion of the merger that are governed by California law and the CVR agreements.
- Q: Will I be able to trade the CVRs that I receive in connection with the merger?
- A: The CVRs issued to Metabasis stockholders in connection with the merger will not be listed on any securities exchange but will be generally tradable, subject to certain procedures as set forth in more detail in this proxy statement/prospectus and the CVR agreements.
- Q: What are the United States federal income tax consequences of the merger?
- A: The receipt of the merger consideration by a U.S. holder in exchange for Metabasis shares will be a taxable transaction for United States federal income tax purposes. The amount of gain or loss a U.S. holder recognizes, and the timing of such gain or loss, depends in part on the United States federal income tax treatment of the CVRs, with respect to which there is substantial uncertainty. A Metabasis stockholder s gain or loss will also be determined by the stockholder s tax basis in his shares of Metabasis common stock. For a more complete description of the tax consequences of the merger, see the section entitled The Merger Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger beginning on page 69 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

## **Table of Contents**

Tax matters are very complicated, and the tax consequences of the merger to a particular stockholder will depend in part on such stockholder s circumstances. Accordingly, you are urged to consult your own tax advisor for a full understanding of the tax consequences of the merger to you, including the applicability and effect of federal, state, local and foreign income and other tax laws.

## Q: What should I do now?

A: You should carefully read this proxy statement/prospectus, including its annexes and the documents incorporated by reference, and consider how the merger will affect you. Ligand and Metabasis urge you to then respond by voting your shares through one of the following means:

by mail, by completing, signing, dating and mailing each proxy card (if you are a registered stockholder, meaning that you hold your stock in your name) or voting instruction card (if your shares are held in street name, meaning that your shares are held in the name of a broker, bank or other nominee) and returning it in the envelope provided;

via the Internet, at the address provided on each proxy card or voting instruction card (if your bank, broker or nominee makes Internet voting available);

via telephone, using the toll-free number listed on each proxy card or voting instruction card (if your bank, broker or nominee makes telephone voting available); or

*in person*, by attending the special meeting and submitting your vote in person (special requirements apply if your shares are held in street name and you wish to vote in person).

## Q: What happens if I do not return a proxy card or otherwise vote?

- A: The failure to return your proxy card, vote using the telephone or via the Internet or vote in person at the special meeting will have the same effect as voting AGAINST adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, and will have no effect on the proposal for possible adjournment of the special meeting.
- Q: What happens if I return a signed and dated proxy card but do not indicate how to vote my proxy?
- A: If you do not include instructions on how to vote your properly signed and dated proxy, your shares will be voted FOR adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, and FOR approval of possible adjournment, if any, of the special meeting.
- Q: May I vote in person at the special meeting?
- A: If your shares of Metabasis common stock are registered directly in your name with Metabasis transfer agent, you are considered, with respect to those shares, the stockholder of record, and the proxy materials and proxy card are being sent directly to you by Metabasis. If you are a Metabasis stockholder of record, you may attend the special meeting and vote your shares in person, rather than signing and returning your proxy card or otherwise voting by Internet or telephone.

If your shares of Metabasis common stock are held in a brokerage account or by another nominee, you are considered the beneficial owner of shares held in street name, and the proxy materials are being forwarded to you together with a voting instruction card. As the beneficial owner, you are also invited to attend the special meeting. Since a beneficial owner is not the stockholder of record, you may not vote these shares in person at the special meeting unless you obtain a legal proxy from the broker, trustee or nominee that holds your shares, giving you the right to vote the shares at the special meeting.

4

## **Table of Contents**

- Q: May I change my vote after I have mailed my signed and dated proxy card or otherwise voted?
- A: Yes. If you have submitted a proxy, you may change your vote at any time before your proxy is voted at the Metabasis special meeting of stockholders. You can do this one of four ways. First, you can send a written, dated notice to the Corporate Secretary of Metabasis stating that you would like to revoke your proxy. Second, you can complete, sign, date and submit (in time to reach Metabasis before the beginning of the special meeting) a new later-dated proxy card. Third, you can submit another proxy via the Internet or telephone. Fourth, if you are a stockholder of record or you obtain a legal proxy from your broker, trustee or nominee, you can attend the special meeting and vote in person. Your attendance at the special meeting alone will not revoke your proxy.

If you have instructed a broker to vote your shares, you must follow the directions received from your broker to change those instructions.

- O: If my shares are held in street name by my broker, will my broker automatically vote my shares for me?
- A: No. Your broker will not be able to vote your shares without instructions from you. Therefore, you should provide your broker with instructions on how to vote your shares, following the procedure provided by your broker. The failure to provide such voting instructions to your broker will have the same effect as voting AGAINST adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, and will have no effect on the proposal for possible adjournment of the special meeting.
- Q: Should I send in my Metabasis stock certificates now?
- A: No. If you are a Metabasis stockholder, after the merger is completed a letter of transmittal will be sent to you informing you where to deliver your Metabasis stock certificates in order to receive the merger consideration. You should not send in your Metabasis common stock certificates before receiving the letter of transmittal.
- Q: Who is soliciting this proxy?
- A: Metabasis is conducting this proxy solicitation and will bear the cost of soliciting proxies. In addition, Metabasis may reimburse brokers, banks and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries representing beneficial owners of shares for their expenses in forwarding soliciting materials to such beneficial owners. Metabasis directors, officers and employees may also solicit proxies by personal interview, mail, e-mail, telephone, facsimile or other means of communication. These persons will not be paid additional remuneration for their efforts.
- Q: Who can help answer my additional questions?
- A: Metabasis stockholders who would like additional copies, without charge, of this proxy statement/prospectus or have additional questions about the merger, including the procedures for voting their shares of Metabasis common stock, should contact:

  Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc.

c/o Cooley Godward Kronish LLP

4401 Eastgate Mall

San Diego, California 92121

(858) 550-6000

#### **SUMMARY**

This summary highlights selected information contained or incorporated by reference in this proxy statement/prospectus. You should read carefully this entire proxy statement/prospectus and the documents referred to in this proxy statement/prospectus for a more complete description of the terms of the merger and related transactions. The merger agreement is attached as Annex A to this proxy statement/prospectus, and the forms of CVR agreements related thereto are attached as Annex B, Annex C, Annex D and Annex E to this proxy statement/prospectus. Additional documents and information, including important business and financial information about Ligand and Metabasis, are incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus. You are encouraged to read the merger agreement as it is the legal document that governs the merger. It is also important that you read the forms of CVR agreements and the additional documents incorporated by reference. In this proxy statement/prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, Ligand refers to Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated and its subsidiaries, Metabasis refers to Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc. and its subsidiary, and Merger Sub refers to Moonstone Acquisition, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ligand.

## The Companies

## **Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated**

Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated (NASDAQ: LGND), a Delaware corporation, is a biotechnology company that focuses on discovering and developing new drugs that address critical unmet medical needs in the areas of thrombocytopenia, anemia, cancer, hormone related diseases, osteoporosis and inflammatory diseases. Ligand aims to develop drugs that are more effective and/or safer than existing therapies, that are more convenient to administer and that are cost effective. Ligand plans to build a profitable company by generating income from research, milestone and royalty and co-promotion revenues resulting from its collaborations with pharmaceutical partners.

Ligand was incorporated in Delaware in 1987. Ligand s principal executive offices are located at 11085 North Torrey Pines Road, Suite 300, La Jolla, California 92037. Ligand s telephone number is (858) 550-7500.

## Moonstone Acquisition, Inc.

Moonstone Acquisition, Inc., or Merger Sub, is a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ligand organized in October 2009. Merger Sub does not engage in any operations and exists solely to facilitate the merger. Its principal executive offices have the same address and telephone number as Ligand.

## Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc.

Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc. (NASDAQ: MBRX) is a biopharmaceutical company that has developed a pipeline of novel drugs for metabolic diseases using Metabasis proprietary technology and its knowledge of processes and pathways within the liver that are useful for liver-selective drug targeting and treatment of metabolic diseases. Metabasis product pipeline includes product candidates and advanced discovery programs for the treatment of metabolic and liver diseases such as diabetes, hyperlipidemia, hepatitis and primary liver cancer.

Metabasis was incorporated in Delaware in April 1997. Metabasis principal executive offices are located at 11119 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, California 92037. Metabasis has a wholly owned subsidiary, Aramed, Inc., which does not conduct an active business. Metabasis telephone number is (858) 587-2770.

6

## **Table of Contents**

## **Special Meeting of Metabasis Stockholders**

*General*. Metabasis is furnishing this proxy statement/prospectus to Metabasis stockholders in connection with the solicitation of proxies by the Metabasis board of directors for use at the special meeting of stockholders, including any adjournment or postponement of the special meeting.

Date, Time and Place. Metabasis will hold its special meeting on January 27, 2010 at 10:00 a.m., local time, at the offices of Cooley Godward Kronish LLP, located at 4401 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, California 92121.

Purpose of the Meeting. At the special meeting, the Metabasis stockholders will be asked to consider and vote upon the following matters:

- 1. A proposal to adopt the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 26, 2009 (and as amended), by and among Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, Moonstone Acquisition, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Ligand, a Metabasis stockholders representative, and Metabasis, and approve the merger contemplated by the merger agreement. A copy of the merger agreement is attached as *Annex A* to this proxy statement/prospectus accompanying this notice and the forms of CVR agreements related thereto are attached as *Annex B*, *Annex C*, *Annex D and Annex E* to this proxy statement/prospectus accompanying this notice;
- 2. A proposal to adjourn the special meeting to a later date or dates, if necessary, to permit further solicitation of proxies if there are not sufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger; and
- 3. To transact such other business as may properly come before the special meeting and any adjournments or postponements thereof. *Quorum Required*. Metabasis bylaws provide that the holders of a majority of the shares of Metabasis common stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at the special meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at the special meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes will be counted as present for the purpose of determining the presence of a quorum.

*Voting Rights.* Metabasis common stock is the only type of security entitled to vote at the special meeting. On December 22, 2009, the record date for determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the special meeting, there were 35,168,235 shares of Metabasis common stock outstanding. Each Metabasis stockholder of record on December 22, 2009 is entitled to one vote for each share of Metabasis common stock held by such stockholder on that date. All votes will be tabulated by the inspector of election appointed for the meeting, who will separately tabulate affirmative and negative votes, abstentions and broker non-votes.

*Proxies.* Whether or not you are able to attend Metabasis—special meeting of stockholders, you are urged to complete and return the enclosed proxy, which is solicited by Metabasis—board of directors and which will be voted as you direct on your proxy card when properly completed. In the event no directions are specified, such proxies will be voted **FOR** the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, **FOR** the proposal to adjourn the special meeting to permit further solicitation of proxies if there are not sufficient votes to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger, and in the discretion of the proxy holders as to any other matters that may properly come before the special meeting. All shares represented by a valid proxy received before the special meeting will be voted.

Revocation of Proxies. You may also revoke or change your proxy at any time before the special meeting. To do this, send a written notice of revocation or another signed proxy with a later date to the Secretary at Metabasis principal executive offices in time to arrive before the beginning of the special meeting. If you are a stockholder of record or you obtain a legal proxy from your broker, trustee or nominee, you may also revoke your proxy by attending the special meeting and voting in person.

## **Table of Contents**

Metabasis Votes Required. The affirmative vote of the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock is required to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger, and the affirmative vote of the holders of record of a majority of the shares of Metabasis common stock present and entitled to vote at the special meeting is required to adopt the proposal to adjourn the special meeting, if necessary, to permit further solicitation of proxies. If a broker or other nominee holding shares of Metabasis common stock or a holder of Metabasis common stock fails to vote on the adoption of the merger agreement and the approval of the merger or responds to that proposal with an abstain vote, it will have the same effect as a vote against that proposal. If a broker or other nominee holding shares of Metabasis common stock or a holder of Metabasis common stock responds to the proposal to adjourn the special meeting, if necessary, to permit further solicitation of proxies with an abstain vote, it will have the same effect as a vote against that proposal. If a broker or other nominee holding Metabasis common stock or a holder of Metabasis common stock fails to vote on the proposal to adjourn the special meeting, if necessary, to permit further solicitation of proxies, it will have no effect on the outcome of the vote for that proposal.

As of October 26, 2009, (i) the directors and executive officers of Metabasis beneficially owned approximately 10,199,000 shares of Metabasis common stock, representing approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock and (ii) Ligand and its affiliates beneficially owned approximately 10,199,000 shares of Metabasis common stock, representing approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock. However, due to the voting agreements described below, approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock are included in both groups; and so, the aggregate total beneficially owned is approximately 28.9%.

MPM Asset Management Investors 2000 B LLC, MPM BioVentures II, L.P., MPM BioVentures II-QP, L.P., MPM BioVentures GMBH&Co Parallel- Beteiligungs KG, InterWest Partners VII, L.P., InterWest Investors VII, L.P. and all the directors and officers of Metabasis as of October 26, 2009, who as of that date collectively owned approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock, have entered into voting agreements with Ligand pursuant to which such stockholders have agreed, among other things, to vote the shares of common stock of Metabasis owned by them in favor of adopting the merger agreement and approving the merger. For a description of the voting agreements, see Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Voting Agreements beginning on page 101 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

Solicitation of Proxies. Metabasis will bear the cost of this solicitation, including the printing and mailing of this proxy statement/prospectus, the proxy and any additional soliciting material furnished to the Metabasis stockholders. Copies of solicitation material will be furnished to brokerage houses, fiduciaries and custodians holding shares in their names that are beneficially owned by others so that they may forward this solicitation material to such beneficial owners. In addition, Metabasis may reimburse such persons for their costs of forwarding the solicitation material to such beneficial owners. The original solicitation of proxies by mail may be supplemented by solicitation by telephone, email, facsimile or other means by directors, officers, employees or agents of Metabasis. No additional compensation will be paid to these individuals for any such services.

#### **Risk Factors**

You should carefully review the section of this proxy statement/prospectus entitled Risk Factors beginning on page 22 of this proxy statement/prospectus, which sets forth certain risks and uncertainties related to the merger, risks and uncertainties to which the combined company s business will be subject and risks and uncertainties to which Ligand, as an independent company, is subject. These risk factors should be considered along with any additional risk factors in the reports of Ligand or Metabasis filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, and any other information included in or incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus.

8

#### Recommendation to Metabasis Stockholders

Metabasis board of directors has unanimously adopted the merger agreement and approved the merger. The board of directors of Metabasis recommends that Metabasis stockholders vote **FOR** the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, and **FOR** the approval of the proposal to adjourn the special meeting, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies if there are not sufficient votes in favor of the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, at the time of the special meeting.

## Merger Structure; Merger Consideration

In the merger, Merger Sub will merge with and into Metabasis, with Metabasis continuing as the surviving entity. Upon completion of the merger, if the merger agreement is adopted by Metabasis stockholders and the other conditions to the merger are satisfied or waived, each share of Metabasis common stock will be converted into the right to receive a pro rata portion of a total cash payment equal to \$3,207,500 less Metabasis estimated net liabilities (as defined in the merger agreement) at closing and also less \$150,000 to be deposited in the Stockholders Representative s fund. Metabasis currently estimates the total closing payment to be approximately \$1.8 million in cash. In addition, each Metabasis stockholder will receive, for each share of Metabasis stock held, (i) one Roche CVR, (ii) one TR Beta CVR, (iii) one Glucagon CVR and (iv) one General CVR (each as defined in Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement CVR Agreements below).

At the closing of the merger, Ligand, Metabasis, the Stockholders Representative and a rights agent will also enter into four contingent value rights agreements, or CVR agreements, in the forms attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as *Annex B*, *Annex C*, *Annex D* and *Annex E*. The CVR agreements set forth the rights that former Metabasis stockholders will have with respect to each CVR to be held by them after the closing of the merger. Each Metabasis stockholder will receive one CVR under each of the four CVR agreements for each share of Metabasis stock held. The CVRs will not be listed on any securities exchange but will be generally tradable, subject to certain procedures.

Roche CVR. Subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the Roche CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) 65% of any milestone payments received by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009 under a collaboration and license agreement with Hoffmann-La Roche Inc. and its affiliates (the Roche Agreement); (ii) 68% of any royalty payments received by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009 under the Roche Agreement; (iii) 65% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009 in connection with a sale or transfer of the Roche Agreement rights (including royalty rights, milestone payment rights or rights to all or any portion of a drug candidate or technology licensed pursuant to the Roche Agreement); and (iv) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund.

TR Beta CVR. Subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the TR Beta CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) (a) 50% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program (as defined in the TR Beta CVR agreement) before the sixth anniversary of the merger, (b) 40% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program after the sixth anniversary of the merger and before the seventh anniversary of the merger, (c) 30% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs

9

## **Table of Contents**

incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program after the seventh anniversary of the merger and before the eighth anniversary of the merger, or (d) 20% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program after the eighth anniversary of the merger and before the tenth anniversary of the merger; and (ii) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund.

Glucagon CVR. Subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the Glucagon CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) (a) 50% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program (as defined in the Glucagon CVR agreement) before the sixth anniversary of the merger, (b) 40% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program after the seventh anniversary of the merger, (c) 30% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program after the seventh anniversary of the merger and before the eighth anniversary of the merger or (d) 20% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program after the eighth anniversary of the merger and before the tenth anniversary of the merger; and (ii) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund.

General CVR. Subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the General CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) the amount of any shortfall of Ligand s interim or total \$8 million guaranteed funding obligations under the merger agreement; (ii) (a) 50% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with each transaction, including a licensing or sale transaction, with respect to other drug research and/or development programs conducted by Metabasis before the merger, including the DGAT-1 Program, FBPase Inhibitor Program, GK Program, HepDirect Program and Pradefovir Program (each as defined in the General CVR agreement), if Ligand has by the time of the transaction not made research and/or development investments of at least \$700,000 on such program or (b) 25% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with each transaction, including a licensing or sale transaction, with respect to other drug research and/or development programs conducted by Metabasis before the merger, including the DGAT-1 Program, FBPase Inhibitor Program, GK Program, HepDirect Program and Pradefovir Program, if Ligand has by the time of the transaction made research and/or development investments of at least \$700,000 on such program; (iii) (a) 90% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009) received by Ligand or Metabasis in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the 7133 Program (as defined in the General CVR agreement) that occur after October 1, 2009 and within six months after the merger, (b) 30% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the 7133 Program that occur after the sixth month anniversary of the merger and before the two year anniversary of the merger or (c) 10% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand

10

#### **Table of Contents**

in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the 7133 Program that occur after the two year anniversary of the merger and before the ten year anniversary of the merger; (iv) 60% of the aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with (a) any sale of certain shares of PeriCor Therapeutics, Inc. stock held by Metabasis, (b) any milestone payments or royalty payments payable directly to Ligand or Metabasis pursuant to certain PeriCor Agreements (as defined in the General CVR agreement) or (c) any full or partial sale or transfer of any rights to receive such milestone payments or royalty payments or all or any portion of a drug candidate or technology from the drug development program licensed pursuant to certain PeriCor Agreements; (v) 100% of the cash received by Ligand upon a cash exercise of any of the Metabasis warrants outstanding as of the date of the merger; (vi) 50% of the aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with any sale of Metabasis QM/MM Technology (as defined in the General CVR agreement); and (vii) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund.

For a description of the CVR agreements, see Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement CVR Agreements beginning on page 93 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

## **Treatment of Stock Options and Warrants**

Metabasis board of directors will take, except to the extent that by virtue of existing agreements no action is required, all requisite actions such that each holder of outstanding Metabasis options shall be entitled to exercise in full all Metabasis options held by such holder immediately before the effective time of the merger, and such that all outstanding Metabasis options not exercised before the effective time of the merger shall be terminated and canceled without any payment by Metabasis.

Metabasis has agreed to use reasonable best efforts to enter into agreements with the holders of outstanding Metabasis warrants to terminate and cancel all such warrants, effective immediately before the effective time of the merger, without any payment or liability on the part of Metabasis. If any Metabasis warrant remains outstanding after the effective time of the merger and the holder thereof exercises such Metabasis warrant before its expiration or termination date, then Ligand shall issue and pay in respect of each such exercised Metabasis warrant, on a per-exercised-share basis, equivalent consideration as is paid in respect of each issued and outstanding share of Metabasis common stock as of immediately before the merger.

See the section entitled Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Metabasis Stock Options and Warrants beginning on page 78 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

## Metabasis Reasons for the Merger

After careful consideration, Metabasis board of directors adopted the merger agreement and approved the merger and unanimously declared that the merger agreement and the merger, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the merger agreement, are advisable and in the best interests of Metabasis and its stockholders. Metabasis board of directors consulted with Metabasis senior management, as well as Metabasis financial advisor and legal counsel, in reaching its decision to approve the merger.

Metabasis board of directors recommends that you vote **FOR** the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, and **FOR** the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies. Please see the section entitled The Merger Metabasis Reasons for the Merger; Recommendation of Metabasis Board of Directors beginning on page 53 of this proxy statement/prospectus for a full discussion of the factors that Metabasis board of directors considered in reaching its decision to approve the merger.

11

## Opinion of Metabasis Financial Advisor

On October 26, 2009, Merriman Curhan Ford & Co., or Merriman, rendered its opinion to Metabasis board of directors that, as of October 26, 2009, and based upon and subject to the factors and assumptions set forth therein, the merger consideration to be received by the holders of Metabasis common stock pursuant to the merger agreement is fair from a financial point of view to such holders.

The full text of the written opinion of Merriman, dated October 26, 2009, which sets forth assumptions made, procedures followed, matters considered and limitations on the review undertaken in connection with the opinion, is attached as *Annex G* to this proxy statement/prospectus and is incorporated by reference herein. Merriman provided its opinion for the information and assistance of Metabasis board of directors in connection with its consideration of the merger in the form of the merger agreement, dated as of October 26, 2009. Merriman did not provide information or assistance to Metabasis board of directors in connection with its consideration of the amendment to the merger agreement, dated as of November 25, 2009. The Merriman opinion is not a recommendation as to how any holder of Metabasis common stock should vote with respect to the merger or any other matter.

#### Ligand s Reasons for the Merger

Ligand believes that the merger will enable Ligand to enhance its portfolio of partnerships, pipeline assets and drug discovery resources, and build long-term stockholder value. Please see the section entitled The Merger Ligand s Reasons for the Merger beginning on page 65 of this proxy statement/prospectus for a full discussion of the factors that Ligand s board of directors considered in reaching its decision to approve the merger.

However, there can be no assurance that the benefits of the potential growth, synergies or opportunities considered by Ligand s board of directors will be achieved through completion of the merger. Achieving Ligand s objectives is subject to particular risks which are discussed in the section entitled Risk Factors beginning on page 22 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

## Interests of Metabasis Officers and Directors in the Merger

In considering the recommendation of Metabasis board of directors that you vote to adopt the merger agreement, you should be aware that some of Metabasis executive officers and directors may have economic interests in the merger that are different from, or in addition to, those of Metabasis stockholders generally. See The Merger Interests of Metabasis Executive Officers and Directors in the Merger beginning on page 66 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

Metabasis board of directors was aware of and considered these interests, among other matters, in approving the merger agreement and the merger, and in making its recommendation that Metabasis stockholders vote to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger.

#### Stockholders Representative

David F. Hale, currently Executive Chairman and Acting Principal Executive Officer of Metabasis, will be appointed as Stockholders Representative upon adoption of the merger agreement. As Stockholders Representative, Mr. Hale will (a) negotiate and enforce (or settle) matters arising under the merger agreement, (b) accept delivery of notices, (c) monitor fulfillment of Ligand s guaranteed funding obligations, (d) confirm satisfaction of Ligand s obligations under the CVR agreements, (e) negotiate and enforce (or settle) matters with respect to the amounts to be paid to the holders of CVRs and (f) enter into binding amendments or waivers of the former stockholders and the CVR holders rights under the merger agreement and the CVR agreements. As compensation for his services as Stockholders Representative, Mr. Hale will be paid \$45,000 in annual compensation for the duration of his services. In addition, the Stockholders Representative shall not be

## **Table of Contents**

responsible for any loss suffered by, or liability of any kind to, the stockholders or holders of CVRs arising out of any act done or omitted by the Stockholders Representative in connection with the acceptance or administration of the Stockholders Representative s duties, unless such act or omission involves gross negligence or willful misconduct. See Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Stockholders Representative beginning on page 84 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

## **Conditions to the Merger**

The obligations of Ligand, Merger Sub and Metabasis to consummate and effect the merger are subject to the satisfaction, at or before the effective time of the merger, of a number of conditions, including, among others, the following:

the merger agreement shall have been approved by Metabasis stockholders;

there shall be no order or injunction in effect, nor any law, statute or regulation enacted or adopted, preventing completion of the merger; and

the registration statement on Form S-4 (of which this proxy statement/prospectus forms a part) shall have been declared effective by the SEC.

In addition to the conditions above, the merger agreement provides that the obligations of Ligand and Merger Sub to consummate and effect the merger are subject to the satisfaction, at or before the effective time of the merger, of the following conditions, among others:

the representations and warranties of Metabasis in the merger agreement must be accurate, except for such inaccuracies that would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect (subject to defined exceptions);

Metabasis shall have performed or complied in all material respects with all covenants required to be performed by it;

since the date of the merger agreement, there shall not have occurred and be continuing any event or development which, individually or in the aggregate (and subject to defined exceptions), has had or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Metabasis:

Metabasis shall have obtained third-party consents and/or approvals (subject to defined exceptions); and

no more than 1,750,000 shares of Metabasis common stock shall be eligible to assert dissenters—rights. The merger agreement also provides that the obligation of Metabasis to consummate and effect the merger is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the effective time of the merger, of the following conditions, among others:

the representations and warranties of Ligand and Merger Sub in the merger agreement must be accurate, except for such inaccuracies that would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect (subject to defined exceptions);

Ligand and Merger Sub shall have performed or complied in all material respects with all covenants required to be performed by them; and

since the date of the merger agreement, there shall not have occurred and be continuing any event or development which, individually or in the aggregate (and subject to defined exceptions), has had or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Ligand.

Either Ligand or Metabasis may choose to waive the conditions to its obligation to complete the merger, provided that any such waiver is in compliance with applicable law.

13

## **Termination of the Merger Agreement**

Each of Ligand and Metabasis may terminate the merger agreement by mutual consent or if:

the Metabasis stockholders do not approve the merger agreement;

the merger has not been consummated by February 15, 2010, unless the terminating party s failure to comply with the merger agreement is the cause of the failure of the merger to occur on or before this date; or

a final, permanent legal prohibition prevents the consummation of the merger, unless the terminating party has failed to use its reasonable best efforts to prevent or resolve such legal prohibition or such legal prohibition is attributable to the failure of such party to comply with the merger agreement.

Ligand may terminate the merger agreement if:

a change in recommendation of the Metabasis board of directors has occurred (as described under Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Termination of the Merger Agreement beginning on page 91 of this proxy statement/prospectus);

Metabasis breaches its representations and warranties set forth in the merger agreement, unless such breaches would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect or impair Metabasis ability to perform its obligations under the merger agreement or impair the ability of Ligand to enjoy the intended benefits of the merger, subject to Metabasis ability to timely cure such breaches as provided in the merger agreement; or

Metabasis breaches or fails to perform in any material respect its obligations pursuant to the merger agreement, subject to Metabasis ability to timely cure such breaches as provided in the merger agreement.

Metabasis may terminate the merger agreement if:

Ligand or Merger Sub breach their representations and warranties set forth in the merger agreement, unless such breaches would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect or impair Ligand s ability to perform its obligations under the merger agreement, subject to their ability to timely cure such breaches as provided in the merger agreement;

Ligand or Merger Sub breach or fail to perform in any material respect their obligations pursuant to the merger agreement, subject to their ability to timely cure such breaches as provided in the merger agreement; or

if the Metabasis board of directors authorizes Metabasis, subject to complying with the terms of the merger agreement, to accept a superior proposal (as described under Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Termination of the Merger Agreement beginning on page 91 of this proxy statement/prospectus).

## Limitation on Metabasis Ability to Consider Other Acquisition Proposals

Metabasis has agreed that it shall not, and shall not authorize or permit Metabasis and Metabasis subsidiaries, or any of their respective directors, officers, employees, investment bankers, attorneys and other agents or representatives to, directly or indirectly, subject to specified exceptions:

solicit, initiate, knowingly encourage or knowingly induce the making, submission or announcement of an acquisition proposal (as defined in the section entitled Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Limitation on Metabasis Ability to Consider Other Acquisition Proposals beginning on page 85 of this proxy statement/prospectus);

14

## **Table of Contents**

furnish any non-public information relating to Metabasis in response to or in connection with an acquisition proposal;

participate or engage in discussions or negotiations with respect to an acquisition proposal;

approve, endorse or recommend to the stockholders of Metabasis any acquisition proposal; or

withdraw or modify the recommendation of the board of directors of Metabasis that Metabasis stockholders vote to adopt the merger agreement.

See Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Limitation on Metabasis Ability to Consider Other Acquisition Proposals beginning on page 85 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

#### **Termination Fee**

Metabasis has agreed to pay a \$400,000 termination fee to Ligand if:

the Metabasis board of directors authorizes Metabasis to accept (or to enter into a written agreement for a transaction constituting) a superior proposal or changes its recommendation with respect to the merger; or

if Ligand terminates the merger agreement as a result of (i) Metabasis representations and warranties not being true and correct, except where the failure of any such representation or warranty to be true and correct would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Metabasis or impair in any material respect the ability of Metabasis to perform its obligations under the merger agreement or the ability of Ligand to enjoy in all material respects the intended benefit of the merger and the transactions contemplated thereby; or (ii) Metabasis material breach or failure to perform or comply with any obligation, agreement or covenant required by the merger agreement.

Metabasis has also agreed to pay a \$250,000 termination fee to Ligand if:

(i) Ligand or Metabasis terminates the merger agreement as a result of failure to obtain the required vote at the special Metabasis stockholders meeting or at any adjournment thereof, or (ii) Ligand or Metabasis terminates the merger agreement as a result of the merger not being consummated by the February 15, 2010 outside date;

neither Ligand nor Merger Sub shall have materially breached any of its representations, warranties or covenants contained in the merger agreement; and

at or before the time of any such termination of the merger agreement an acquisition proposal shall have been made (and such acquisition proposal shall not have been withdrawn before the time of the termination of the merger agreement) and within 12 months after the date of termination of the merger agreement, Metabasis or any Metabasis subsidiary consummates an acquisition transaction or enters into an agreement to consummate an acquisition transaction that is subsequently consummated.

## Fees and Expenses

The merger agreement provides that, regardless of whether the merger is consummated, each party will pay its own expenses incident to preparing for, entering into and carrying out the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement. Metabasis expenses of this kind would reduce Metabasis net cash and thus would reduce the merger consideration payable in the merger to Metabasis stockholders.

#### **Tax Matters**

The receipt of the merger consideration by a United States holder in exchange for Metabasis common stock should be a taxable transaction for United States federal income tax purposes. The amount of gain or loss a United States holder recognizes, and the timing and potentially the character of a portion of such gain or loss, depends on the United States federal income tax treatment of the CVRs, with respect to which there is substantial uncertainty. A Metabasis stockholder s gain or loss will also be determined by the stockholder s tax basis in his shares of Metabasis common stock. For a more complete description of the tax consequences of the merger, see the section entitled The Merger Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger beginning on page 69 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

Tax matters are very complicated, and the tax consequences of the merger to a particular stockholder will depend in part on such stockholder s circumstances. Accordingly, you are urged to consult your own tax advisor for a full understanding of the tax consequences of the merger to you, including the applicability and effect of federal, state, local and foreign income and other tax laws.

## **Anticipated Accounting Treatment**

Ligand will account for the merger under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations, as amended. See The Merger Anticipated Accounting Treatment beginning on page 72 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

## **Regulatory Filings and Approvals**

Neither Ligand nor Metabasis is aware of any material governmental or regulatory requirements that must be complied with regarding the merger, other than the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this proxy statement/prospectus is a part and compliance with applicable provisions of Delaware law.

## **Appraisal Rights**

Holders of Metabasis common stock are entitled to appraisal rights under Delaware law. See the section entitled The Merger Appraisal Rights of Dissenting Metabasis Stockholders beginning on page 72 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

16

#### LIGAND PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED

## SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following selected historical consolidated financial information is qualified by reference to, and should be read in conjunction with, Ligand s consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto and the sections entitled Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations from Ligand s annual report on Form 10-K and quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference in this proxy statement/prospectus. Ligand s selected statement of operations data set forth below for each of the five years ended December 31, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005, and 2004 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005, and 2004 are derived from Ligand s consolidated financial statements, and statement of operations data for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2009 and 2008 and balance sheet data as of September 30, 2009 as derived from Ligand s unaudited interim consolidated financial statements.

The unaudited interim consolidated financial statements include, in Ligand s opinion, all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the results of the unaudited periods. You should not rely on these interim results as being indicative of results Ligand may expect for the full year or any other interim period. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be obtained in the future.

	Year Ended December 31,									
		2008		2007		006(2)		2005		2004
				(in th	ousands	, except share	data)			
Consolidated Statement of Operations										
Data:										
Royalties	\$	20,315	\$	11,409	\$		\$		\$	
Sale of royalty rights, net										31,342
Collaborative research and development and										
other revenues		7,000		1,485		3,977		10,217		11,300
Research and development expenses		30,770		44,623		41,546		30,710		30,742
General and administrative expenses		23,785		30,410		43,908		23,134		12,580
Write-off of acquired in-process research										
and development		72,000								
Gain on sale leaseback		1,964		1,964		3,397				
Loss from operations		(97,276)		(60,175)		(78,080)		(43,627)		(680)
Income (loss) from continuing operations		(97,460)		(34,759)		(56,590)		(36,035)		2,684
Discontinued operations <sup>(1)</sup>		(654)		316,447		24,847		(364)		(47,825)
Net income (loss)		(98,114)		281,688		(31,743)		(36,399)		(45,141)
Basic per share amounts:										
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$	(1.02)	\$	(0.35)	\$	(0.70)	\$	(0.49)	\$	0.04
Discontinued operations <sup>(1)</sup>		(0.01)		3.22		0.31				(0.65)
Net income (loss)	\$	(1.03)	\$	2.87	\$	(0.39)	\$	(0.49)	\$	(0.61)
Tier meeme (1688)	Ψ	(1.00)	Ψ	2.07	Ψ	(0.27)	Ψ	(0.15)	Ψ	(0.01)
Weighted average number of common										
shares	05	,505,421	08	,124,731	90	.618.528	7/	1.019.501	,	73,692,987
shares	93	,303,421	90	,124,731	80	,016,326	/4	,019,301		13,092,981
Diluted per share amounts:										
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$	(1.02)	\$	(0.35)	\$	(0.70)	\$	(0.49)	\$	0.03
Discontinued operations <sup>(1)</sup>		(0.01)		3.22		0.31				(0.48)
Net income (loss)	\$	(1.03)	\$	2.87	\$	(0.39)	\$	(0.49)	\$	(0.45)
Weighted average number of common										
shares	95	,505,421	98	,124,731	80	,618,528	74	,019,501	10	00,402,063
	,,,	,,	,0	,,,	50	, = = 0,0 = 0	, ,	,,	1.	, . o <b>_ ,</b> o o o

	Nine months ended September 30,			
		2009		2008
		(Unaud	ited)	
Royalties	\$	6,386	\$	14,926
Collaborative research and development and other revenues		18,577		
Research and development expenses		29,744		19,707
General and administrative expenses		12,190		20,579
Lease termination costs		15,235		
Write-off of acquired in-process research and development		441		
Loss from operations		(11,222)		(23,887)
Loss from continuing operations		(10,906)		(23,730)
Discontinued operations <sup>(1)</sup>		5,922		(4,757)
Net loss	\$	(4,984)	\$	(28,487)
Basic and diluted per share amounts:				
Loss from continuing operations	\$	(0.09)	\$	(0.25)
Discontinued operations <sup>(1)</sup>		0.05		(0.05)
Net income (loss)	\$	(0.04)	\$	(0.30)
Weighted average number of common shares	11	3,102,455	9	5,059,166

	As of December 31,								
	•	otember 30 2009 naudited)		2008		2007	2006 (in thousands)	2005	2004
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:									
Cash, cash equivalents, short-term investments and									
restricted cash and investments	\$	45,534	\$	82,012	\$	95,819	\$ 212,488	\$ 88,756	\$ 114,870
Working capital (deficit) <sup>(3)</sup>		6,848		23,315		58,975	64,747	(102,244)	(48,505)
Total assets		117,086		171,448		173,278	326,053	314,619	332,466
Current portion of deferred revenue, net		10,924		10,301			57,981	157,519	152,528
Current portion of deferred gain		1,702		1,964		1,964	1,964		
Long-term obligations (excludes long-term portions of									
deferred revenue, net and deferred gain)		58,198		58,743		53,048	85,780	173,280	174,214
Long-term portion of deferred revenue, net		4,866		16,819		2,546	2,546	4,202	4,512
Long-term portion of deferred gain		2,128		23,292		25,256	27,220		
Common stock subject to conditional redemption		8,344		12,345		12,345	12,345	12,345	12,345
Accumulated deficit		(684,584)		(679,626)		(581,512)	(862,802)	(831,059)	(794,660)
Total stockholders equity (deficit)		(9,497)		(10,365)		29,115	27,352	(110,419)	(75,317)

<sup>(1)</sup> Ligand sold its Oncology Product Line, or Oncology, on October 25, 2006 and its AVINZA Product Line, or AVINZA, on February 26, 2007. The operating results for Oncology and AVINZA have been presented in Ligand s consolidated statements of operations as Discontinued Operations.

Table of Contents 34

18

<sup>(2)</sup> Effective January 1, 2006, Ligand adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards 123(R), *Share-Based Payment*, or SFAS 123(R), using the modified prospective transition method. The implementation of SFAS123(R) resulted in additional employee stock compensation expense of \$4.8 million in 2006.

<sup>(3)</sup> Working capital (deficit) includes deferred product revenue recorded under the sell-through revenue recognition method.

## METABASIS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

## SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following selected historical consolidated financial information should be read in conjunction with Metabasis financial statements and the related notes thereto and the sections entitled, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations from Metabasis annual report on Form 10-K and quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference in, and delivered with, this proxy statement/prospectus. Metabasis selected consolidated Statement of Operations data set forth below for each of the five years ended December 31, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005, and 2004 and the Balance Sheet data as of December 31, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005, and 2004 are derived from Metabasis consolidated financial statements, and for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2009 and 2008 as derived from Metabasis unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements include, in Metabasis opinion, all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the results of the unaudited periods. You should not rely on these interim results as being indicative of results Metabasis may expect for the full year or any other interim period. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be obtained in the future.

	Septem 2009	oths Ended hber 30, 2008 adited)	2008	Years 2007	per 31, 2005	2004	
Statements of Operations Data:			(In thousands	s, except per sh			
Revenue	\$ 16,484	\$ 3,031	\$ 4,810	\$ 9,019	\$ 4,386	\$ 3,771	\$ 6,837
Total operating expenses	18,461	35,639	47,107	53,357	41,195	28,438	22,112
Total operating expenses	10,401	33,039	47,107	33,337	41,193	20,430	22,112
Loss from operations	(1,977)	(32,608)	(42,297)	(44,338)	(36,809)	(24,667)	(15,275)
Other income (expense), net	(542)	132	(42,277) (17)	2,539	3,541	1,087	303
Net loss (1)	\$ (2,519)	\$ (32,476)	\$ (42,314)	\$ (41,799)	\$ (33,268)	\$ (23,580)	\$ (14,972)
Basic and diluted net loss per share (1)							
Historical	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.97)	\$ (1.25)	\$ (1.37)	\$ (1.15)	\$ (1.20)	\$ (1.49)
Proforma							\$ (0.98)
Shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share							
Historical	35,154	33,354	33,779	30,587	29,019	19,706	10,034
Proforma	,	,	,	,	,	,	15,254

19

<sup>(1)</sup> The shares used to compute pro forma basic net loss per share represent the historical weighted average common shares outstanding adjusted for the 418 weighted average unvested common shares subject to repurchase for the year ended December 31, 2004. The shares used to compute pro forma diluted net loss per share represent the historical weighted average common shares outstanding adjusted for the effect of conversion of preferred stock into 5,220 common shares for the year ended December 31, 2004.

## **Table of Contents**

	As of September 30 (unaudite	,	2007	As of December 3	31, 2005	2004
	(422444	· <b>··</b>	(In th	ousands)		
Balance Sheet Data:						
Cash, cash equivalents and securities						
available-for-sale	\$ 2,2	15 \$ 21,599	\$ 42,438	\$ 77,923	\$ 66,893	\$ 43,855
Working capital	2,8	44 8,792	32,068	68,877	60,146	40,906
Total assets	4,0	84 27,742	50,123	85,855	73,878	47,860
Long-term obligations (including						
current portion)		35 11,680	8,586	7,332	3,504	2,230
Accumulated deficit	(194,8	45) (192,326	(150,012)	(108,213	(74,945)	(51,365)
Total stockholders equity (deficit)	2,8	44 3,381	32,101	68,138	59,582	41,864

#### SELECTED UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information presented below is based on, and should be read together with, the historical information that Ligand and Metabasis have presented in their respective filings with the SEC and the pro forma information that appears elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus. See the sections entitled Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information and Where You Can Find More Information beginning on pages 135 and 144, respectively, of this proxy statement/prospectus.

The selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet as of September 30, 2009 gives effect to the proposed merger as if it had occurred on September 30, 2009, and combines the historical balance sheets of Ligand and Metabasis as of September 30, 2009. The selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2008 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2009 are presented as if the proposed merger had occurred on January 1, 2008, and combines the historical results of Ligand and Metabasis for the year ended December 31, 2008 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2009, respectively.

The pro forma adjustments related to the merger are based on a preliminary purchase price allocation whereby the estimated cost to acquire Metabasis was allocated to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed based upon their estimated fair values. A final purchase price allocation will be performed using fair value as of the date of completion of the merger. Differences between the preliminary and final purchase price allocations could have a material impact on the accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statement information and Ligand s future results of operations and financial position. The selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements do not reflect the realization of potential cost savings or synergistic advantages, or any related restructuring or integration costs. Certain cost savings or synergistic advantages may result from the merger, however, there can be no assurance that these cost savings or synergistic advantages will be achieved.

The selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information is presented for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the combined financial positions or results of operations in future periods or the results that actually would have been realized if the proposed merger had been completed as of the dates indicated.

**Unaudited Pro Forma Combined** 

(1.46)

(0.12)

#### (in thousands, except per share data) **Nine Months Ended** September 30, Year Ended 2009 **December 31, 2008 Earnings Data:** \$ Revenue \$ 41,447 32,125 Operating cost and expenses 76,072 173,662 Loss from operations (13,199)(139,573)Other income (277)(324)Income (loss) before income tax benefit (13,476)(139,897)Income tax benefit 55 Income (loss) from continuing operations (13,476)(139,842)Basic and diluted per share amounts:

Income (loss) from continuing operations

	Unaudited Pro Forma Combined (in thousands) September 30, 2009	
Balance Sheet Data:		
Total assets	\$	145,872
Total liabilities		134,052
Ligand common stock subject to redemption		8,344
Total stockholders equity		3,476

21

#### RISK FACTORS

If the merger is completed, Ligand and Metabasis will operate as a combined company in a market environment that is difficult to predict and that involves significant risks, many of which will be beyond the combined company s control. In addition to information regarding Ligand and Metabasis contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this proxy statement/prospectus, you should carefully consider the risks described below before voting your shares. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to Ligand and Metabasis or that they do not currently believe are important to an investor, if they materialize, also may adversely affect the merger, Ligand, Metabasis and the combined company. A discussion of additional risks and uncertainties regarding Ligand and Metabasis can be found in the information that is incorporated by reference in this proxy statement/prospectus and referred to in the section entitled Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 144 of this proxy statement/prospectus. If any of the events, contingencies, circumstances or conditions described in the following risks actually occur, Ligand s and Metabasis respective businesses, financial condition or their results of operations (both separately and as combined) could be seriously harmed. If that happens, the trading price of Ligand common stock or Metabasis common stock could decline and you may lose part or all of your investment.

## Risks Related to the Merger and the Combination of the Companies

Unless certain events occur, no payments will be made under the CVRs.

As described in more detail in the section entitled Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement CVR Agreements beginning on page 93 of this proxy statement/prospectus, the CVR agreements set forth the rights of the Metabasis stockholders to receive payments under the CVRs. The nature of rights under the CVR agreements and the CVRs is contractual, and the CVR holders have no rights except for those expressly set forth in the CVR agreements.

The events that result in contingent payments may not occur due to numerous factors. Among other things:

Ligand shall have sole discretion and decision making authority, which shall be exercised in good faith and with commercial reasonableness, over any continued operation of, development of or investment in the applicable drug development programs. Therefore Ligand might not continue operation of, develop or invest in an applicable drug development program in such a way as to facilitate creating or optimizing sale or licensing transactions which could result in CVR payments.

Ligand shall have sole discretion and decision making authority, which shall be exercised in good faith and with commercial reasonableness, over when (if ever) and whether to pursue, or enter into, a licensing agreement and/or sale agreement and/or similar agreement with respect to the applicable drug development programs, technology or intellectual property, and upon what terms and conditions. Therefore Ligand might not enter into or optimize sale or licensing or similar transactions which could result in CVR payments.

In no event shall declining to effect a licensing agreement and/or sale agreement and/or similar agreement on terms and conditions that create a commercially unreasonable risk of liability on the part of Ligand or the surviving corporation be deemed not to satisfy the in good faith and with commercial reasonableness standard.

In no event shall declining to effect a sale or transfer of the Roche Agreement rights (including royalty rights, milestone payment rights or rights to all or any portion of a drug candidate or technology licensed pursuant to the Roche Agreement) or any other decision to retain existing rights under the Roche Agreement be deemed not to satisfy the in good faith and with commercial reasonableness standard under the Roche CVR agreement.

No payments will be made in connection with a CVR payment trigger event if the trigger event occurs after the outside date as defined in the CVR agreement. Accordingly, the CVRs may ultimately have no value, even if a licensing agreement and/or sale agreement and/or similar agreement occurs.

22

## **Table of Contents**

If Ligand develops and commercializes a drug candidate on its own, there will be no licensing agreement and/or sale agreement and/or similar agreement, and therefore there will be no CVR payment, even if the drug is successful.

For all the reasons that drug development programs might not succeed, Ligand might not be able to bring an applicable drug development program to the point where it can be made the subject of a licensing agreement and/or sale agreement and/or similar agreement, and in such event there will be no CVR payment.

CVR holders must rely on the Stockholders Representative to assert CVR holders rights, and the Stockholders Representative can enter into amendments of the CVR agreements which would adversely affect a CVR holder.

CVR holders will be required to rely, for the monitoring and enforcement and/or settlement of their rights under the CVR agreements and the CVRs, on an appointed Stockholders Representative. The initial appointed Stockholders Representative is David F. Hale, who currently is serving as Executive Chairman and Acting Principal Executive Officer of Metabasis.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall any holders of CVRs (as opposed to the Stockholders Representative) or any former stockholders of Metabasis (as opposed to the Stockholders Representative) have, after the effective time of the merger, any power or right to commence or join in any claim (presented formally to a judicial or quasi-judicial governmental entity), lawsuit, court action, suit, arbitration or other judicial or administrative proceeding based on or arising out of any CVR agreement or the merger agreement.

Ligand may, with the written consent of the Stockholders Representative and the holders of at least 20% of the applicable series of CVRs, enter into one or more amendments to any CVR agreement for the purpose of adding, eliminating or changing any provision of the applicable CVR agreement, even if the addition, elimination or change is in any way adverse to the rights of CVR holders. Any such amendment shall be binding on all CVR holders.

#### The Stockholders Representative may be hindered by financial constraints.

To perform his functions with optimal effectiveness, the Stockholders Representative might find it necessary to engage outside professionals or incur other expenses. Although the merger agreement and CVR agreements provide a fund for his expenses and compensation, the fund is limited in amount and he has no obligation to spend his personal resources if the fund is exhausted. The fund will receive \$150,000 upon the closing of the merger and will thereafter be augmented (to the extent such augmentation would not increase the fund to over \$300,000) by 1% of any amounts that are otherwise payable to CVR holders under any of the CVR agreements or that are subtracted from such amounts to make or reimburse payments related to certain contingent liabilities.

The fund must also bear the expense of the Stockholders Representative s compensation for serving as such, which is \$45,000 per year.

Amounts payable under the CVRs can be reduced by up to \$2.65 million to pay or reimburse payment of certain contingent liabilities.

Metabasis has contingent liabilities of up to \$1.5 million to its landlord ARE-SD Region No. 24, LLC. In July 2009, Metabasis entered into an agreement, as amended in December 2009, to terminate as of January 2, 2010 its lease for its corporate headquarters facility, and to sell its laboratory and office equipment, in exchange for consideration including contingent cash payments to be made based upon gross revenues or proceeds actually received by Metabasis pursuant to licenses, collaboration arrangements or sales of Metabasis existing pipeline of

## **Table of Contents**

therapeutic programs by September 30, 2013. ARE-SD would be entitled to receive contingent liability payments equal to 35% of such gross revenues or proceeds actually received by Metabasis, up to a total cash payment of \$1.5 million to ARE-SD.

Metabasis also has contingent liabilities of up to an aggregate of approximately \$1.15 million for contingent cash severance payments to the employees who were terminated in Metabasis May 2009 reduction in force. These contingent severance payments are triggered if Metabasis receives at least \$10 million in the aggregate from the sale or license of its intellectual property assets, including the receipt of milestone payments from Roche, before May 26, 2010. If Metabasis receives \$10 million, before May 26, 2010 from the sale or license of its intellectual property assets then Metabasis has the obligation to pay an amount equal to 46 days—salary at the respective employee—s salary rate at the time of termination. If the sale or license of intellectual property results in proceeds of \$20 million before May 26, 2010, Metabasis has the obligation to make additional cash payments equal to a certain additional number of days—salary (depending on the employee) at the employee—s respective salary rate at the time of termination.

In general, events which would give rise to payments of the contingent liabilities described in the two preceding paragraphs, or the contingent liability payments, would also give rise to payments under one of the CVRs. Each CVR agreement provides that any contingent liability payments are to be satisfied first from amounts otherwise payable for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such payment event, but in some instances the full amount payable for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such payment event will be less than the contingent liability payments owing in respect of such payment event.

In the event of such a shortfall, 100% of the amount otherwise payable for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such payment event will be paid by Ligand directly to the beneficiaries of the contingent liability payments rather than to or for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement, and the remainder of the contingent liability payments owing in respect of such payment event, or the excess, shall be paid by Ligand directly to the beneficiaries of the contingent liability payments. Then, then upon the next payment event under any of the CVR agreements (even if not the same CVR agreement in connection with which the excess was paid), Ligand shall withhold from any amount otherwise payable for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such (new) payment event, and shall keep for Ligand s own account to reimburse Ligand for having paid the excess, an amount equal to 100% of the excess (or, if less, 100% of the amount otherwise payable for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such (new) payment event). If Ligand is not thereby reimbursed for the entire excess, the shortfall shall be rolled forward to be satisfied in the same manner by withholding from any amount otherwise payable for the benefit of the holders of CVRs in respect of the next-to-occur payment event under any of the CVR agreements (even if not the same CVR agreement in connection with which the excess was paid or in connection with which the excess was partially satisfied).

As noted, it is possible that an excess that arises because of a CVR payment triggering event that triggers payments under only one type of CVRs may be satisfied from a next-to-occur payment(s) arising under another type or types of CVRs. In such a case, the CVRs which satisfy the excess will have no recourse against the CVRs which created the excess, even if other payment events and payments later occur under the CVRs which created the excess.

It is also true that because reductions to satisfy up to the entire amount of all contingent liability payments ever payable may be made entirely or disproportionately from early-occurring payment events arising under one or more particular CVR agreements, holders of that type of CVRs would be disadvantaged in comparison to the holders of other types of CVRs if the other types of CVRs have later-occurring payment events. Payments under such other types of CVRs would not have to be reduced to satisfy contingent liability payments, if all contingent liability payments ever payable have already been satisfied.

24

Uncertainty regarding the merger and the effects of the merger could cause each company s licensors, collaborators, suppliers or other strategic partners to delay or defer decisions, which could increase costs of the ongoing business for Ligand and/or Metabasis.

Ligand s and Metabasis strategy for developing and commercializing many of their potential products includes entering into agreements with licensors, collaborators, suppliers and other strategic partners. These partners, in response to the announcement of the merger, may delay or defer decisions regarding their business relationships with each company, which could increase costs for the business of the subject company and delay, interrupt or terminate the collaborate research, development and commercialization of certain potential products, regardless of whether the merger is ultimately completed. Under specified circumstances, these partners may also terminate their agreements with each company. Any such delay, interruption or termination of the combined company s relationship with any of these partners could materially harm the combined company s business and financial condition, and frustrate any commercialization efforts for its product candidates.

The merger is subject to closing conditions that could result in the completion of the merger being delayed or not consummated, which could negatively impact Ligand s and/or Metabasis stock price and future business and operations.

Completion of the merger is conditioned upon Ligand and Metabasis satisfying closing conditions, including adoption of the merger agreement by Metabasis stockholders, all as set forth in the merger agreement. See the section entitled Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Conditions to the Merger beginning on page 88 for a discussion of the conditions to the completion of the merger. The required conditions to closing may not be satisfied in a timely manner, if at all, or, if permissible, waived, and the merger may not be consummated. Failure to consummate the merger could negatively impact Ligand s and/or Metabasis stock price, future business and operations, and financial condition. Any delay in the consummation of the merger or any uncertainty about the consummation of the merger may adversely affect the future business, growth, revenue and results of operations of either or both of the companies.

If the merger is not completed for any reason, the ongoing business of Ligand and Metabasis may be adversely affected and will be subject to a number of risks, including:

Metabasis may be required, under some circumstances, to pay Ligand a termination fee of up to \$400,000. See Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Termination Fee beginning on page 92 of this proxy statement/prospectus;

the diversion of management s attention, the reduction in capital spending and acquisitions, the suspension of planned hiring and other affirmative and negative covenants in the merger agreement restricting each company s business;

failure to pursue other beneficial opportunities as a result of the focus of management of each of the companies on the merger, without realizing any of the anticipated benefits of the merger;

the market price of Ligand common stock or Metabasis common stock may decline to the extent that the current market price reflects a market assumption that the merger will be completed;

Ligand and Metabasis may experience negative reactions to the termination of the merger from licensors, collaborators, suppliers, or other strategic partners; and

Ligand s and Metabasis costs incurred related to the merger, such as legal and accounting fees, must be paid even if the merger is not completed.

If the merger agreement is terminated and Metabasis board of directors seeks another merger or business combination, Metabasis stockholders cannot be certain that Metabasis will be able to find a party willing to pay a price equivalent to or more attractive than the price Ligand has agreed to pay in the merger.

25

## **Table of Contents**

Metabasis executive officers and directors have interests different from your interests that may influence them to support or approve the merger.

In considering the recommendation of the Metabasis board of directors to adopt the merger agreement, Metabasis stockholders should recognize that Metabasis executive officers and directors have interests that differ from those of Metabasis and Ligand's stockholders because of employment arrangements, severance arrangements, change of control agreements, indemnification and liability insurance and other reasons.

These reasons are described in the section entitled. The Merger Agreement Interests of Metabasis. Executive Officers and Directors in the Merger.

### The merger agreement limits Metabasis ability to pursue alternatives to the merger.

Metabasis has agreed that it shall not, and shall not authorize or permit Metabasis and Metabasis subsidiaries, or any of their respective directors, officers, employees, investment bankers, attorneys and other agents or representatives to, directly or indirectly, not to:

solicit, initiate, knowingly encourage or knowingly induce the making, submission or announcement of an acquisition proposal;

furnish any non-public information relating to Metabasis in response to or in connection with an acquisition proposal;

participate or engage in discussions or negotiations with respect to an acquisition proposal; or

approve, endorse or recommend to the stockholders of Metabasis any acquisition proposal.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Metabasis has agreed to immediately cease and cause to be terminated any active discussions with any party (other than Ligand) that relate to any acquisition proposal.

Under certain circumstances, the merger agreement also provides that Metabasis will be required to pay a termination fee of up to \$400,000 to Ligand upon termination of the merger agreement. These provisions might discourage a potential competing acquirer that might have an interest in acquiring all or a significant part of Metabasis from considering or proposing an acquisition even if it were prepared to pay consideration with a higher value than that proposed in the merger, or might result in a potential competing acquirer proposing to pay consideration with a lower value to acquire Metabasis than it might otherwise have proposed to pay.

## The United States federal income tax treatment of the receipt of CVRs in the merger is unclear.

There is substantial uncertainty as to the tax treatment of the receipt of CVRs in the merger. The receipt of the CVRs as part of the merger consideration may be treated as a closed transaction or an open transaction for United States federal income tax purposes, which affects the amount of gain, if any, or loss that may be recognized at the time of consummation of the merger. Ligand s current intention is to take steps consistent with closed transaction tax treatment. See The Merger Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger beginning on page 69 of this proxy statement/prospectus for a more detailed discussion of the United States federal income tax treatment of the receipt of CVRs in the merger.

## Risks Related to Ligand

While Metabasis stockholders are not receiving Ligand common stock or other Ligand equity securities in the merger, the amount ultimately received by the Metabasis stockholders from the CVRs could be diminished in the event of difficulties in the business, financial condition or results of operations of Ligand. If any of the events, contingencies, circumstances or conditions described in the following risks actually occur, Ligand s business, financial condition or results of operations could be seriously harmed.

## **Table of Contents**

## Ligand is substantially dependent on AVINZA and PROMACTA royalties for its revenues.

King Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or King, is obligated to pay Ligand royalties based on its sales of AVINZA and GlaxoSmithKline, or GSK, is obligated to pay Ligand royalties on its sales of PROMACTA. These royalties represent and will for some time represent substantially all of Ligand s ongoing revenue. Although Ligand may also receive royalties and milestones from its partners in various past and future collaborations, the amount of revenue from such royalties and milestones is unknown and highly uncertain. As a result, any setback that may occur with respect to AVINZA or PROMACTA could significantly impair Ligand s operating results and/or reduce the market price of Ligand s stock. Setbacks could include problems with shipping, distribution, manufacturing, product safety, marketing, government licenses and approvals, intellectual property rights, competition with existing or new products and physician or patient acceptance of the products, as well as higher than expected total rebates, returns or discounts.

King and GSK s sales efforts for AVINZA and PROMACTA, respectively, could be affected by a number of factors and decisions regarding their organizations, operations, and activities as well as events both related and unrelated to AVINZA or PROMACTA, including sales force reorganizations and lower than expected sales calls and prescription volumes. AVINZA and PROMACTA could also face stiffer competition from existing or future products. The negative impact on the sales of AVINZA or PROMACTA will negatively affect Ligand s royalties, revenues and earnings.

Sales of AVINZA and PROMACTA may also be negatively impacted by higher than expected discounts (especially pharmacy benefit management/group purchasing organization rebates and Medicaid rebates, which can be substantial), returns and chargebacks and/or slower than expected market penetration. Other setbacks that AVINZA could face in the sustained-release opioid market include abuse issues and the inability to obtain sufficient quotas of morphine from the Drug Enforcement Agency to support production requirements.

AVINZA or PROMACTA could also face regulatory action and product safety issues. For example, the FDA previously requested expanded warnings on the AVINZA label to alert doctors and patients to the dangers of using AVINZA with alcohol. Changes were subsequently made to the label. The FDA also requested clinical studies to investigate the risks associated with taking AVINZA with alcohol. Any additional warnings, studies and any further regulatory action could have significant adverse effects on AVINZA sales.

On September 10, 2007, King reported that Actavis Elizabeth L.L.C., or Actavis, an affiliate of Actavis Group, hf., a manufacturer of generic pharmaceutical products headquartered in Iceland, had filed with the FDA an Abbreviated New Drug Application, or ANDA, with a Paragraph IV Certification pertaining to AVINZA, the rights to which were acquired by King from Ligand in February 2007. According to the report, Actavis Paragraph IV Certification sets forth allegations that U.S. Patent No. 6,066,339, or the 339 patent, which pertains to AVINZA, and which is listed in the FDA s Approved Drug Products With Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, will not be infringed by Actavis manufacture, use, or sale of the product for which the ANDA was submitted. The expiration date for this patent is November 2017. King, King Pharmaceuticals Research and Development, Inc., Elan Corporation, plc and Elan Pharma International Ltd. jointly filed suit in federal district court in New Jersey on October 18, 2007 against Actavis, Inc. and Actavis Elizabeth L.L.C. for patent infringement under the 339 patent. The lawsuit seeks a judgment that would, among other things, prevent Actavis from commercializing its proposed morphine product until after expiration of the 339 patent.

On July 21, 2009, King, King Pharmaceuticals Research and Development, Inc., Elan Corporation, plc and Elan Pharma International Ltd. jointly filed suit in federal district court in New Jersey against Sandoz Inc., or Sandoz, for patent infringement under the 339 patent. According to the complaint, Sandoz filed an ANDA for morphine sulfate extended release capsules and, in connection with the ANDA filing, Sandoz provided written certification to the FDA alleging that the claims of the 339 patent are invalid, unenforceable and/or will not be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of Sandoz s proposed morphine product. Similar to the lawsuit against Actavis, this lawsuit seeks a judgment that would, among other things, prevent Sandoz from commercializing its proposed morphine product until after expiration of the 339 patent.

27

## **Table of Contents**

AVINZA was licensed from Elan Corporation, or Elan, which is its sole manufacturer. Any problems with Elan s manufacturing operations or capacity could reduce sales of AVINZA, as could any licensing or other contract disputes with Elan, raw materials suppliers, or others.

Further, pursuant to the agreement with King, beginning in 2009 Ligand is no longer entitled to receive AVINZA royalties on a quarterly basis, but will collect royalties on an annual basis, which may adversely impact Ligand s cash flows.

### Ligand s product candidates face significant regulatory hurdles which could delay or prevent sales.

Before Ligand obtains the approvals necessary to sell any of its potential products, it must show through preclinical studies and human testing that the product is safe and effective. Ligand and its partners have a number of products moving toward or currently awaiting regulatory action, including bazedoxifene, lasofoxifene, PS433540 and PS031291. Failure to show any product s safety and effectiveness could delay or prevent regulatory approval of a product and could adversely affect Ligand s business. The clinical trials process is complex and uncertain. For example, the results of preclinical studies and initial clinical trials may not necessarily predict the results from later large-scale clinical trials. In addition, clinical trials may not demonstrate a product s safety and effectiveness to the satisfaction of the regulatory authorities. Recently, a number of companies have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials or in seeking regulatory approvals, despite promising results in earlier trials. The FDA may also require additional clinical trials after regulatory approvals are received. Such additional trials may be expensive and time-consuming, and failure to successfully conduct those trials could jeopardize continued commercialization of a product.

The rate at which Ligand and its collaborative partners complete clinical trials depends on many factors, including, but not limited to, its ability to obtain adequate supplies of the products to be tested and patient enrollment. Patient enrollment is a function of many factors, including the size of the patient population, the proximity of patients to clinical sites and the eligibility criteria for the trial. Delays in patient enrollment for Ligand s trials may result in increased costs and longer development times. For example, the trial entitled Eltrombopag To Reduce The Need For Platelet Transfusion In Subjects With Chronic Liver Disease And Thrombocytopenia Undergoing Elective Invasive Procedures (ELEVATE) was suspended in October 2009 in accordance with an Independent Data Monitoring Committee Recommendation. In addition, Ligand s collaborative partners have rights to control product development and clinical programs for products developed under the collaborations. As a result, these collaborative partners may conduct these programs more slowly or in a different manner than expected. Moreover, even if clinical trials are completed, Ligand or its collaborative partners still may not apply for FDA approval in a timely manner or the FDA still may not grant approval.

Ligand relies heavily on collaborative relationships, and any disputes or litigation with its collaborative partners or termination or breach of any of the related agreements could reduce the financial resources available to it, including milestone payments and future royalty revenues.

Ligand s strategy for developing and commercializing many of its potential products, including products aimed at larger markets, includes entering into collaborations with corporate partners and others. These collaborations have provided Ligand with funding and research and development resources for potential products for the treatment of a variety of diseases. These agreements also give Ligand s collaborative partners significant discretion when deciding whether or not to pursue any development program. Ligand s existing collaborations may not continue or be successful, and Ligand may be unable to enter into future collaborative arrangements to develop and commercialize its product candidates.

In addition, Ligand s collaborators may develop drugs, either alone or with others that compete with the types of drugs they are developing with Ligand. This would result in increased competition for Ligand s programs. If products are approved for marketing under Ligand s collaborative programs, revenues it receives will depend on the manufacturing, marketing and sales efforts of its collaborative partners, who generally retain commercialization rights under the collaborative agreements. Generally, Ligand s current collaborative partners

28

#### **Table of Contents**

also have the right to terminate their collaborations under specified circumstances. If any of Ligand s collaborative partners breach or terminate their agreements with Ligand or otherwise fail to conduct their collaborative activities successfully, Ligand s product development under these agreements will be delayed or terminated. Disputes or litigation may also arise with Ligand s collaborators, including disputes or litigation over ownership rights to intellectual property, know-how or technologies developed with its collaborators. Such disputes or litigation could adversely affect Ligand s rights to one or more of its product candidates, including its PS433540, PS031291 and LGD-4033 and small-molecule EPO mimetic compounds. Any such dispute or litigation could delay, interrupt or terminate the collaborative research, development and commercialization of certain potential products, create uncertainty as to ownership rights of intellectual property, or could result in litigation or arbitration. The occurrence of any of these problems could be time-consuming and expensive and could adversely affect Ligand s business.

If Ligand consumes cash more quickly than expected, and if it is unable to raise additional capital, it may be forced to curtail operations.

Ligand s operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. Clinical and preclinical development of drug candidates is a long, expensive and uncertain process. Also, Ligand may acquire companies, businesses or products and the consummation of such acquisitions may consume additional cash. For example, as part of the consideration for Ligand s recent acquisition of Pharmacopeia, Inc., or Pharmacopeia, Ligand distributed approximately \$9.3 million in cash to Pharmacopeia stockholders. Security holders of Pharmacopeia also received contingent value rights under which Ligand could be required to make an aggregate cash payment of \$15.0 million to such security holders under certain circumstances. Ligand may also under certain circumstances be required to make cash payments to former stockholders of Neurogen Corporation pursuant to contingent value rights, if Ligand s pending acquisition of Neurogen Corporation is completed.

Ligand believes that its capital resources, including its currently available cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments as well as its current and future royalty revenues, will be adequate to fund its operations at their current levels at least for the next twelve months. However, changes may occur that would cause Ligand to consume available capital resources before that time. Examples of relevant potential changes that could impact Ligand s capital resources include:

the costs associated with Ligand s drug research and development activities, and additional costs Ligand may incur if its development programs are delayed or are more expensive to implement than Ligand currently anticipates;
changes in existing collaborative relationships, including the funding Ligand receives in connection with those relationships;
the progress of Ligand s milestone and royalty producing activities;
acquisitions of other businesses or technologies;
the termination of Ligand s lease agreements;
the purchase of additional capital equipment;
cash payments or refunds Ligand may be required to make pursuant to certain agreements with third parties;
competing technological and market developments; and
the cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights, and the outcome of related litigation.

Additional capital may not be available on favorable terms, or at all. If additional capital is not available, Ligand may be required to curtail operations significantly or to obtain funds by entering into arrangements with partners or other third parties that may require Ligand to relinquish rights to certain of its technologies, products or potential markets that it would not otherwise relinquish.

29

If, as the result of a merger, or otherwise, Ligand s collaborative partners were to change their strategy or the focus of their development and commercialization efforts with respect to Ligand s alliance products, the success of Ligand s alliance products could be adversely affected.

Ligand s collaborative partners may change the focus of their development and commercialization efforts as the result of a merger. Pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have historically re-evaluated their priorities from time to time, including following mergers and consolidations which are common in these industries, and two of Ligand s collaborative partners have recently entered into merger agreements. In October 2009, Wyeth, a collaborative partner of Ligand, and Pfizer Inc. announced that Pfizer Inc. had completed its acquisition of Wyeth in a cash and stock transaction. Furthermore, in March 2009, Schering-Plough Corporation, another of Ligand s collaborative partners, and Merck & Co., Inc., or Merck, announced that their boards of directors unanimously approved a definitive merger agreement pursuant to which Merck and Schering-Plough will combine, under the name Merck, in a stock and cash transaction. As a result of the consummation of these mergers Ligand s collaborative partners may develop and commercialize, either alone or with others, products and services that are similar to or competitive with Ligand s alliance products. Furthermore, the ability of Ligand s alliance products to reach their potential could be limited if its collaborative partners reduce or fail to increase spending related to such products as a result of these mergers.

If Ligand s collaborative partners terminate their collaborations with Ligand or do not commit sufficient resources to the development, manufacture, marketing or distribution of Ligand s alliance products, Ligand could be required to devote additional resources to its alliance products, seek new collaborative partners or abandon such alliance products, all of which could have an adverse effect on Ligand s business.

Third party intellectual property may prevent Ligand or its partners from developing Ligand s potential products and Ligand may owe a portion of any payments it receives from its collaborative partners to one or more third parties.

Ligand s success will depend on its ability and the ability of its collaborative partners to avoid infringing the proprietary rights of others, both in the United States and in foreign countries. In addition, disputes with licensors under Ligand s license agreements may arise which could result in additional financial liability or loss of important technology and potential products and related revenue, if any. Further, the manufacture, use or sale of Ligand s potential products or its collaborative partners products or potential products may infringe the patent rights of others. This could impact AVINZA, PROMACTA, bazedoxifene, lasofoxifene, LGD-4665, PS433540, PS031291 and any other products or potential products.

Several drug companies and research and academic institutions have developed technologies, filed patent applications or received patents for technologies that may be related to Ligand s business. Others have filed patent applications and received patents that conflict with patents or patent applications Ligand has licensed for Ligand s use, either by claiming the same methods or compounds or by claiming methods or compounds that could dominate those licensed to Ligand. In addition, Ligand may not be aware of all patents or patent applications that may impact its ability to make, use or sell any of its potential products. For example, US patent applications may be kept confidential while pending in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and patent applications filed in foreign countries are often first published six months or more after filing.

On March 4, 2008, The Rockefeller University, or Rockefeller, filed suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, against Ligand alleging, among other things, a breach by Ligand of its September 30, 1992 license agreement with Rockefeller, as well as other causes of action for unjust enrichment, quantum meruit, specific performance to perform an audit and declaratory relief. In February 2009 Ligand reached a settlement with Rockefeller whereby the parties resolved all disputes that have arisen between them, including Rockefeller s primary claim relating to the development of PROMACTA as well as Ligand s counterclaims.

30

#### **Table of Contents**

Other possible disagreements or litigation with Ligand s collaborative partners could delay Ligand s ability and the ability of its collaborative partners to achieve milestones or Ligand s receipt of other payments. In addition, other possible disagreements or litigation could delay, interrupt or terminate the research, development and commercialization of certain potential products being developed by either Ligand s collaborative partners or by Ligand. The occurrence of any of the foregoing problems could be time-consuming and expensive and could adversely affect Ligand s business.

Third parties have not directly threatened an action or claim against Ligand, although it does periodically receive other communications or has other conversations with the owners of other patents or other intellectual property. If others obtain patents with conflicting claims, Ligand may be required to obtain licenses to those patents or to develop or obtain alternative technology. Ligand may not be able to obtain any such licenses on acceptable terms, or at all. Any failure to obtain such licenses could delay or prevent Ligand from pursuing the development or commercialization of its potential products.

In general, litigation claims can be expensive and time consuming to bring or defend against and could result in settlements or damages that could significantly impact Ligand s results of operations and financial condition. Ligand cannot predict or determine the outcome of these matters or reasonably estimate the amount or range of amounts of any fines or penalties that might result from a settlement or an adverse outcome. However, a settlement or an adverse outcome could have a material adverse effect on Ligand s financial position, liquidity and results of operations.

#### Ligand may not be able to hire and/or retain key employees.

If Ligand is unable to hire and/or retain key employees, it may not have sufficient resources to successfully manage its assets or its business, and it may not be able to perform its obligations under various contracts and commitments. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that Ligand will be able to retain all of Pharmacopeia s key management and scientific personnel. If Ligand fails to retain such key employees, it may not realize the anticipated benefits of the Pharmacopeia merger. Either of these could have substantial negative impacts on Ligand s business and its stock price.

## Ligand s stock price has been volatile and could experience a sudden decline in value.

Ligand s common stock has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations and may continue to experience volatility in the future. As a result, stockholders may not be able to sell their shares quickly or at the latest market price if trading in Ligand s stock is not active or the volume is low. Many factors may have a significant impact on the market price of Ligand s common stock, including, but not limited to, the following factors: results of or delays in Ligand s preclinical studies and clinical trials; the success of Ligand s collaboration agreements; publicity regarding actual or potential medical results relating to products under development by Ligand or others; announcements of technological innovations or new commercial products by Ligand or others; developments in patent or other proprietary rights by Ligand or others; comments or opinions by securities analysts or major stockholders; future sales of Ligand s common stock by existing stockholders; regulatory developments or changes in regulatory guidance; litigation or threats of litigation; economic and other external factors or other disaster or crises; the departure of any of Ligand s officers, directors or key employees; period-to-period fluctuations in financial results; and limited daily trading volume.

The Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA (formerly the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.), NASDAQ and the SEC have adopted certain new rules. If Ligand were unable to continue to comply with the new rules, it could be delisted from trading on Nasdaq, and thereafter trading in its common stock, if any, would be conducted through the over-the-counter market or on the Electronic Bulletin Board of FINRA. As a consequence of such delisting, an investor would likely find it more difficult to dispose of, or to obtain quotations as to the price of, Ligand s common stock. Delisting of Ligand s common stock could also result in lower prices per share of its common stock than would otherwise prevail.

31

Ligand may not be successful in entering into additional out-license agreements on favorable terms, which may adversely affect Ligand s liquidity or require it to alter development plans on its products.

Ligand has entered into several out-licensing agreements for the development and commercialization of its products. Although Ligand expends considerable resources on internal research and development for its proprietary programs, it may not be successful in entering into additional out-licensing agreements under favorable terms due to several factors including:

the difficulty in creating valuable product candidates that target large market opportunities;

research and spending priorities of potential licensing partners;

willingness of and the resources available to pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to in-license product candidates for their clinical pipelines; or

differences of opinion with potential partners on the valuation of products Ligand is seeking to out-license.

The inability to enter into out-licensing agreements under favorable terms and to earn milestone payments, license fees and/or upfront fees may adversely affect Ligand s liquidity and may force Ligand to curtail or delay development of some or all of its proprietary programs, which in turn may harm its business and the value of its stock.

Ligand s product development involves a number of uncertainties, and Ligand may never generate sufficient collaborative payments and royalties from the development of products to become profitable.

Ligand was founded in 1987. Ligand has incurred significant losses since its inception. As of September 30, 2009, Ligand s accumulated deficit was \$684.6 million.

Most of Ligand's products in development will require extensive additional development, including preclinical testing and human studies, as well as regulatory approvals, before they can be marketed. Ligand cannot predict if or when any of the products it is developing or those being developed with its partners will be approved for marketing. There are many reasons why Ligand or its collaborative partners may fail in their efforts to develop their potential products, including the possibility that: preclinical testing or human studies may show that their potential products are ineffective or cause harmful side effects; the products may fail to receive necessary regulatory approvals from the FDA or foreign authorities in a timely manner, or at all; the products, if approved, may not be produced in commercial quantities or at reasonable costs; the products, if approved, may not achieve commercial acceptance; regulatory or governmental authorities may apply restrictions to the products, which could adversely affect their commercial success; or the proprietary rights of other parties may prevent Ligand or its partners from marketing the products.

Any product development failures for these or other reasons, whether with Ligand s products or its partners products, may reduce Ligand s expected revenues, profits, and stock price.

Any future material weaknesses or deficiencies in Ligand s internal control over financial reporting could harm stockholder and business confidence on its financial reporting, its ability to obtain financing and other aspects of its business.

While no material weaknesses were identified as of September 30, 2009, Ligand cannot assure you that material weaknesses will not be identified in future periods. The existence of one or more material weakness or significant deficiency could result in errors in Ligand s consolidated financial statements. Substantial costs and resources may be required to rectify any internal control deficiencies. If Ligand fails to achieve and maintain the adequacy of its internal controls in accordance with applicable standards, it may be unable to conclude on an ongoing basis that it has effective internal controls over financial reporting. If Ligand cannot produce reliable financial reports, its business and financial condition could be harmed, investors could lose confidence in its

32

## **Table of Contents**

reported financial information, or the market price of its stock could decline significantly. In addition, Ligand s ability to obtain additional financing to operate and expand its business, or obtain additional financing on favorable terms, could be materially and adversely affected, which, in turn, could materially and adversely affect its business, its financial condition and the market value of its securities. Moreover, Ligand s reputation with customers, lenders, investors, securities analysts and others may be adversely affected.

## Challenges to or failure to secure patents and other proprietary rights may significantly hurt Ligand s business.

Ligand s success will depend on its ability and the ability of its licensors to obtain and maintain patents and proprietary rights for its potential products both in the United States and in foreign countries. Patents may not be issued from any of these applications currently on file, or, if issued, may not provide sufficient protection. Ligand s patent position, like that of many biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, is uncertain and involves complex legal and technical questions for which important legal principles are unresolved. Ligand may not develop or obtain rights to products or processes that are patentable. Even if Ligand does obtain patents, such patents may not adequately protect the technology Ligand owns or has licensed. In addition, others may challenge, seek to invalidate, infringe or circumvent any patents Ligand owns or licenses and rights Ligand receives under those patents may not provide competitive advantages to Ligand.

Any conflicts resulting from the patent rights of others could significantly reduce the coverage of Ligand s patents and limit its ability to obtain meaningful patent protection. Ligand has had and will continue to have discussions with its current and potential collaborative partners regarding the scope and validity of its patents and other proprietary rights. If a collaborative partner or other party successfully establishes that Ligand s patent rights are invalid, Ligand may not be able to continue its existing collaborations beyond their expiration. Any determination that Ligand s patent rights are invalid also could encourage its collaborative partners to seek early termination of their agreements. Such invalidation could adversely affect Ligand s ability to enter into new collaborations.

Ligand may also need to initiate litigation, which could be time-consuming and expensive, to enforce its proprietary rights or to determine the scope and validity of others rights. If litigation occurs, a court may find Ligand s patents or those of its licensors invalid or may find that Ligand has infringed on a competitor s rights. In addition, if any of Ligand s competitors has filed patent applications in the United States which claim technology Ligand also has invented, the United States Patent and Trademark Office may require Ligand to participate in expensive interference proceedings to determine who has the right to a patent for the technology.

Ligand also relies on unpatented trade secrets and know-how to protect and maintain its competitive position. Ligand requires its employees, consultants, collaborative partners and others to sign confidentiality agreements when they begin their relationship with Ligand. These agreements may be breached, and Ligand may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, Ligand s competitors may independently discover its trade secrets.

Ligand will have continuing obligations to indemnify the buyers of its commercial product lines, and may be subject to other liabilities related to the sale of Ligand's commercial product lines.

Ligand has agreed to indemnify Eisai, the purchaser of its Oncology product line, for damages suffered by Eisai arising from any breach of Ligand s representations, warranties, covenants or obligations in the asset purchase agreement. Ligand s obligation to indemnify Eisai extends beyond the closing of the sale of its Oncology product line in October 2006 up to, in some cases, 36 months and, in other cases, until the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations. In a few instances, Ligand s obligation to indemnify Eisai survives in perpetuity.

Under the asset purchase agreements, Ligand s exposure for any indemnification claim brought by Eisai is limited to \$30.0 million. However, in certain matters, Ligand s indemnification obligation is not subject to the

33

#### **Table of Contents**

foregoing limits on liability. For example, Ligand is obligated to indemnify King, without limitation, for all liabilities arising under certain agreements with Catalent Pharma Solutions related to the manufacture of AVINZA. Similarly, Ligand is obligated to indemnify Eisai, without limitation, for all liabilities related to certain claims regarding promotional materials for the ONTAK and Targretin drug products. Ligand cannot predict the liabilities that may arise as a result of these matters. Any claims related to Ligand s indemnification obligations to Eisai could materially and adversely affect Ligand s financial condition.

As previously disclosed, in connection with the AVINZA sale transaction, King assumed Ligand s obligation to make payments to Organon based on net sales of AVINZA (the fair value of which was \$57.3 million as of September 30, 2009). As Organon did not consent to the legal assignment of the co-promote termination obligation from Ligand to King, Ligand remains liable to Organon in the event King defaults on this obligation. Any requirement to pay a material amount to Organon, could adversely affect Ligand s business and the price of its securities.

The sale of Ligand s commercial product lines does not relieve it of exposure to product liability risks on products it sold before divesting these product lines. For example, such products may need to be recalled to address regulatory issues. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against Ligand could result in payment of significant amounts of money and divert management s attention from running Ligand s business.

Ligand believes that it carries reasonably adequate insurance for product liability claims. However, Ligand may not be able to maintain its insurance on commercially reasonable terms, or its insurance may not provide adequate protection in the case of a product liability claim. To the extent that product liability insurance, if available, does not cover potential claims, Ligand will be required to self-insure the risks associated with such claims.

If Ligand's partners do not reach the market with Ligand's alliance products before Ligand's competitors offer products for the same or similar uses, or if Ligand's partners are not effective in marketing Ligand's alliance products, Ligand's revenues from product sales, if any, will be reduced.

Ligand faces intense competition in its development activities. Ligand s competitors might succeed in obtaining regulatory approval for competitive products more rapidly than Ligand s partners can for Ligand s products. In addition, competitors might develop technologies and products that are less expensive and perceived to be safer or more effective than those being developed by Ligand or its partners, which could impair Ligand s product development and render its technology obsolete.

## Ligand uses hazardous materials, which may expose it to significant liability.

In connection with Ligand s research and development activities, Ligand handles hazardous materials, chemicals and various radioactive compounds. To properly dispose of these hazardous materials in compliance with environmental regulations, Ligand is required to contract with third parties. Ligand believes that it carries reasonably adequate insurance for toxic tort claims. However, Ligand cannot eliminate the risk or predict the exposure of accidental contamination or injury from the handling and disposing of hazardous materials, whether by Ligand or its third-party contractors. Any accident in the handling and disposing of hazardous materials may expose Ligand to significant liability.

## Ligand s shareholder rights plan and charter documents may hinder or prevent change of control transactions.

Ligand s shareholder rights plan and provisions contained in its certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in Ligand s ownership. In addition, Ligand s board of directors may issue shares of preferred stock without any further action by the stockholders. Such

34

#### **Table of Contents**

restrictions and issuances may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in Ligand s ownership. If changes in Ligand s ownership are discouraged, delayed or prevented, it would be more difficult for Ligand s current board of directors to be removed and replaced, even if Ligand s stockholders believe that such actions are in the best interests of Ligand and its stockholders.

## Ligand may lose some or all of the value of some of its short term investments.

Ligand engages one or more third parties to manage some of its cash consistent with an investment policy that allows a range of investments and maturities. The investments are intended to maintain safety of principal while providing liquidity adequate to meet projected cash requirements. Risks of principal loss are to be minimized through diversified short and medium term investments of high quality, but the investments are not in every case guaranteed or fully insured. As a result of recent changes in the credit market, one of Ligand s short term investments in commercial paper is in default. Ligand intends to pursue collection efforts, but it might not recoup some or all of its investment in the commercial paper. In addition, from time to time Ligand may suffer other losses on its short term investment portfolio.

Ligand may require additional money to run its business and may be required to raise this money on terms which are not favorable to it or which reduce its stock price.

Ligand may need to complete additional equity or debt financings to fund its operations. Ligand s inability to obtain additional financing could adversely affect its business. Financings may not be available at all or on terms favorable to Ligand. In addition, these financings, if completed, may not meet Ligand s capital needs and could result in substantial dilution to its stockholders.

If adequate funds are not available, Ligand may be required to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more of its research or drug development programs. Ligand may also be required to liquidate its business or file for bankruptcy protection. Alternatively, Ligand may be forced to attempt to continue development by entering into arrangements with collaborative partners or others that require it to relinquish some or all of its rights to technologies or drug candidates that it would not otherwise relinquish.

Ligand s drug development programs will require substantial additional future funding which could hurt its operational and financial condition.

Ligand s drug development programs require substantial additional capital to successfully complete them, arising from costs to: conduct research, preclinical testing and human studies; establish pilot scale and commercial scale manufacturing processes and facilities; and establish and develop quality control, regulatory, marketing, sales and administrative capabilities to support these programs.

Ligand s future operating and capital needs will depend on many factors, including: the pace of scientific progress in Ligand s research and development programs and the magnitude of these programs; the scope and results of preclinical testing and human studies; the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approvals; the time and costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining and enforcing patent claims; competing technological and market developments; Ligand s ability to establish additional collaborations; changes in Ligand s existing collaborations; the cost of manufacturing scale-up; and the effectiveness of Ligand s commercialization activities.

Ligand expects its research and development expenditures over the next three years to continue to be significant. However, Ligand bases its outlook regarding the need for funds on many uncertain variables. Such uncertainties include regulatory approvals, the timing of events outside Ligand s direct control such as product launches by partners and the success of such product launches, negotiations with potential strategic partners,

## **Table of Contents**

possible sale of assets or other transactions and other factors. Any of these uncertain events can significantly change Ligand s cash requirements.

While Ligand expects to fund its research and development activities primarily from cash generated from AVINZA and PROMACTA royalties and royalties and milestones from Ligand s partners in various past and future collaborations to the extent possible, if Ligand is unable to do so, it may need to complete additional equity or debt financings or seek other external means of financing. These financings could depress Ligand s stock price. If additional funds are required to support Ligand s operations and it is unable to obtain them on terms favorable to Ligand, Ligand may be required to cease or reduce further development or commercialization of its products, to sell some or all of its technology or assets or to merge with another entity.

## Significant returns of products Ligand sold before selling its commercial businesses could harm its operating results.

Under Ligand s agreements to sell its commercial businesses, Ligand remains financially responsible for returns of its products sold before those businesses were transferred to their respective buyers. Consequently, if returns of those products are higher than expected, Ligand could incur substantial expenses for processing and issuing refunds for those returns which, in turn, could negatively impact Ligand s financial results. The amount of returns could be affected by a number of factors including, but not limited to, ongoing product demand, product rotation at distributors and wholesalers, and product stability issues.

## Ligand s results of operations and liquidity needs could be materially negatively affected by market fluctuations and economic downturn.

Ligand s results of operations could be materially negatively affected by economic conditions generally, both in the U.S. and elsewhere around the world. Continuing concerns over inflation, energy costs, geopolitical issues, the availability and cost of credit, the U.S. mortgage market and a declining residential real estate market in the U.S. have contributed to increased volatility and diminished expectations for the economy and the markets going forward. These factors, combined with volatile oil prices, declining business and consumer confidence and increased unemployment, have precipitated an economic recession and fears of a possible depression. Domestic and international equity markets continue to experience heightened volatility and turmoil. These events and the continuing market upheavals may have an adverse effect on Ligand. In the event of a continuing market downturn, Ligand s results of operations could be adversely affected by those factors in many ways, including making it more difficult for Ligand to raise funds if necessary, and Ligand s stock price may further decline.

Ligand s investment securities consist primarily of money market funds, corporate debt obligations and U.S. government agency securities. Ligand does not have any auction rate securities. Recently, there has been concern in the credit markets regarding the value of a variety of mortgage-backed securities and the resultant effects on various securities markets. Ligand cannot provide assurance that its investments are not subject to adverse changes in market value. If Ligand s investments experience adverse changes in market value, Ligand may have less capital to fund its operations.

## Ligand may be unable to successfully integrate the business of Pharmacopeia and realize the anticipated benefits of the merger.

In December 2008, Ligand completed its merger with Pharmacopeia. The success of the merger will depend, in part, on Ligand s ability to realize the anticipated synergies, growth opportunities and cost savings from integrating Pharmacopeia s business with Ligand s business. Ligand s success in realizing these benefits and the timing of this realization depend upon the successful integration of the operations of Pharmacopeia. The integration of two independent companies is a complex, costly and time-consuming process. It is possible that the integration process could result in the loss of key employees, diversion of each company s management s attention, the disruption or interruption of, or the loss of momentum in, each company s ongoing business or

36

#### **Table of Contents**

inconsistencies in standards, controls, procedures and policies, any of which could adversely affect either company s ability to maintain relationships with licensors, collaborators, partners, suppliers and employees or Ligand s ability to achieve the anticipated benefits of the merger, or could reduce Ligand s earnings or otherwise adversely affect the business and financial results of the combined company and, as a result, adversely affect the market price of Ligand s common stock.

Ligand expects to incur significant costs and commit significant management time integrating Pharmacopeia s business operations, technology, development programs, products and personnel with those of Ligand. If Ligand does not successfully integrate the business of Pharmacopeia, the expenditure of these costs will reduce Ligand s cash position.

Impairment charges pertaining to goodwill, identifiable intangible assets or other long-lived assets from the merger with Pharmacopeia could have an adverse impact on Ligand's results of operations and the market value of Ligand's common stock.

The total purchase price pertaining to Ligand s merger with Pharmacopeia has been allocated to Pharmacopeia s net tangible assets, identifiable intangible assets, in process research and development and goodwill. To the extent the value of goodwill or identifiable intangible assets or other long-lived assets become impaired, Ligand will be required to incur material charges relating to the impairment. Any impairment charges could have a material adverse impact on Ligand s results of operations and the market value of its common stock. A similar risk would pertain to any other acquisition Ligand makes.

Ligand may undertake strategic acquisitions in the future (including an acquisition of Neurogen Corporation) and any difficulties from integrating such acquisitions could adversely affect Ligand s stock price, operating results and results of operations.

Ligand may acquire companies, businesses and products that complement or augment Ligand s existing business. Ligand may not be able to integrate any acquired business successfully or operate any acquired business profitably. Integrating any newly acquired business could be expensive and time-consuming. Integration efforts often take a significant amount of time, place a significant strain on managerial, operational and financial resources and could prove to be more difficult or expensive than Ligand predicts. The diversion of Ligand s management s attention and any delay or difficulties encountered in connection with any future acquisitions Ligand may consummate could result in the disruption of Ligand s on-going business or inconsistencies in standards and controls that could negatively affect Ligand s ability to maintain third-party relationships. Moreover, Ligand may need to raise additional funds through public or private debt or equity financing, or issue additional shares, to acquire any businesses or products, which may result in dilution for stockholders or the incurrence of indebtedness.

As part of Ligand s efforts to acquire companies, business or product candidates or to enter into other significant transactions, Ligand conducts business, legal and financial due diligence with the goal of identifying and evaluating material risks involved in the transaction. Despite Ligand s efforts, it ultimately may be unsuccessful in ascertaining or evaluating all such risks and, as a result, might not realize the intended advantages of the transaction. If Ligand fails to realize the expected benefits from acquisitions it may consummate in the future, whether as a result of unidentified risks, integration difficulties, regulatory setbacks and other events, Ligand s business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected. If Ligand acquires product candidates, it will also need to make certain assumptions about, among other things, development costs, the likelihood of receiving regulatory approval and the market for such product candidates. Ligand s assumptions may prove to be incorrect, which could cause it to fail to realize the anticipated benefits of these transactions.

In addition, Ligand will likely experience significant charges to earnings in connection with its efforts, if any, to consummate acquisitions. These charges may include fees and expenses for investment bankers, attorneys, accountants and other advisors in connection with Ligand s efforts. In addition, if Ligand s efforts are

37

## **Table of Contents**

successful, it may incur, as part of a transaction, substantial charges for closure costs associated with elimination of duplicate operations and facilities and acquired in-process research and development charges. In either case, the incurrence of these charges could adversely affect Ligand s results of operations for particular quarterly or annual periods.

The above risks may all apply with regard to Ligand s planned acquisition of Neurogen Corporation, which is scheduled to be completed (subject to the satisfaction or waiver of closing conditions) in December 2009.

The drug research and development industry is highly competitive and subject to technological change, and Ligand may not have the resources necessary to compete successfully.

Many of Ligand s competitors have access to greater financial, technical, research, marketing, sales, reputation, distribution, service and other resources than Ligand does. Moreover, the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are characterized by continuous technological innovation. Ligand anticipates that it will face increased competition in the future as new companies enter the market and its competitors make advanced technologies available. Technological advances or entirely different approaches that Ligand or one or more of its competitors develop may render Ligand s products, services and expertise obsolete or uneconomical. Additionally, the existing approaches of Ligand s competitors or new approaches or technologies that its competitors develop may be more effective than those Ligand develops. Ligand may not be able to compete successfully with existing or future competitors.

Ligand has excess space available for sublease at its facilities and it may not be able to find qualified sublease tenants.

Ligand has, as a result of its acquisition of Pharmacopeia, long-term, non-cancellable real estate arrangements for space which is considered to be in excess of Ligand s current requirements. Ligand currently is actively looking for additional sublease tenants to sublease up to approximately 80,000 square feet of vacant space or space that could be made available through changes in the current layout of Ligand s operations. Ligand will continue to be responsible for all carrying costs of these facilities until such time as it can sublease these facilities or terminate the applicable leases based on the contractual terms of the lease agreements. However, the commercial real estate market conditions in the United States have resulted in a surplus of business facilities making it difficult to sublease properties. If Ligand is unable to find additional sublease tenants it may not meet its expected estimated levels of sublease income or it may be required to terminate these leases at a substantial cost, and, accordingly, its results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

#### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This proxy statement/prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 that involve risks and uncertainties, as well as assumptions, that, if they never materialize or prove incorrect, could cause the results of Ligand, Metabasis or the combined company to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements generally are identified by the will, project, might, expects, anticipates, believes, intends, estimates, should, could, negative of these words or other words or expressions of similar meaning. All statements other than statements of historical fact are statements that could be deemed forward-looking statements. For example, forward-looking statements include statements about Ligand s and Metabasis future financial and operating results, plans, expectations for potential research and development payments, cash burn rates, timing of achieving positive cash flow, potential revenue and profits of a combined company, costs and expenses, interest rates, outcome of contingencies, business strategies and cost savings; any statements of the plans, strategies and objectives of management for future operations, including the execution of integration and restructuring plans and the anticipated timing of filings, approvals and the closing related to the merger; any statements concerning Ligand s and Metabasis product candidates and product development; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; statements of belief and any statement of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. The risks, uncertainties and assumptions referred to above include the risk that the merger may not close, including the risk that the required Metabasis stockholder approval for the merger and related transactions may not be obtained; the possibility that expected synergies and cost savings will not be obtained or that litigation may delay the merger; the difficulty of integrating the business of the two companies; as well as the reliance on collaborative partners for milestone and royalty payments, regulatory hurdles facing product candidates, uncertain product development costs, disputes regarding ownership of intellectual property, and the commercial performance of any approved products; and other risks and uncertainties described in the section entitled Risk Factors and in the documents that are incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus. You should note that the discussion of Ligand's and Metabasis reasons for the merger and the description of Metabasis financial advisor's opinion contain forward-looking statements that describe beliefs, assumptions and estimates as of the indicated dates and those forward-looking expectations may have changed as of the date of this proxy statement/prospectus.

If any of these risks or uncertainties materialize or any of these assumptions prove incorrect, the results of Ligand, Metabasis or the combined company could differ materially from the expectations in these statements. The forward-looking statements included in this proxy statement/prospectus are made only as of the date of this proxy statement/prospectus, and neither Ligand nor Metabasis is under any obligation to update their respective forward-looking statements and neither party intends to do so.

39

#### THE COMPANIES

## **Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated**

Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated (NASDAQ: LGND), a Delaware corporation, is a biotechnology company that focuses on discovering and developing new drugs that address critical unmet medical needs in the areas of thrombocytopenia, anemia, cancer, hormone related diseases, osteoporosis and inflammatory diseases. Ligand aims to develop drugs that are more effective and/or safer than existing therapies, that are more convenient to administer and that are cost effective. Ligand plans to build a profitable company by generating income from research, milestone and royalty and co-promotion revenues resulting from its collaborations with pharmaceutical partners.

Additional information regarding Ligand is contained in Ligand s filings with the SEC.

Ligand was incorporated in Delaware in 1987. Ligand s principal executive offices are located at 11085 North Torrey Pines Road, Suite 300, La Jolla, California 92037. Ligand s telephone number is (858) 550-7500.

#### Moonstone Acquisition, Inc.

Moonstone Acquisition, Inc., or Merger Sub, is a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ligand organized in October 2009. Merger Sub does not engage in any operations and exists solely to facilitate the merger. Its principal executive offices have the same address and telephone number as Ligand s.

## Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc.

Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc. (NASDAQ: MBRX) is a biopharmaceutical company that has developed a pipeline of novel drugs for metabolic diseases using Metabasis proprietary technology and its knowledge of processes and pathways within the liver that are useful for liver-selective drug targeting and treatment of metabolic diseases. Metabasis product pipeline includes product candidates and advanced discovery programs for the treatment of metabolic and liver diseases such as diabetes, hyperlipidemia, hepatitis and primary liver cancer.

Additional information regarding Metabasis is contained in the section entitled Metabasis Business and in Metabasis filings with the SEC.

Metabasis was incorporated in Delaware in April 1997. Metabasis principal executive offices are located at 11119 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, California 92037. Metabasis telephone number is (858) 587-2770.

40

#### THE SPECIAL MEETING OF METABASIS STOCKHOLDERS

#### General

Metabasis is furnishing this proxy statement/prospectus to Metabasis stockholders in connection with the solicitation of proxies by the Metabasis board of directors for use at the special meeting of stockholders, including any adjournment or postponement of the special meeting.

## **Date, Time and Place**

Metabasis will hold its special meeting on January 27, 2010 at 10:00 a.m., local time, at the offices of Cooley Godward Kronish LLP, located at 4401 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, California 92121.

### **Purpose of the Meeting**

At the special meeting, the Metabasis stockholders will be asked to consider and vote upon the following matters:

A proposal to adopt the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 26, 2009 (and as amended), by and among Ligand Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, Moonstone Acquisition, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Ligand, Metabasis stockholders representative and Metabasis, and approve the merger contemplated by the merger agreement. A copy of the merger agreement is attached as *Annex A* to this proxy statement/prospectus accompanying this notice;

A proposal to adjourn the special meeting to a later date or dates, if necessary, to permit further solicitation of proxies if there are not sufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger; and

To transact such other business as may properly come before the special meeting and any adjournments or postponements thereof. **Quorum Required** 

Metabasis bylaws provide that the holders of a majority of the shares of Metabasis common stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at the special meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at the special meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes will be counted as present for the purpose of determining the presence of a quorum. In the event that a quorum is not present at the special meeting, the special meeting may be adjourned or postponed to solicit additional proxies.

## **Voting Rights**

Metabasis common stock is the only type of security entitled to vote at the special meeting. On December 22, 2009, the record date for determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the special meeting, there were 35,168,235 shares of Metabasis common stock outstanding. Each Metabasis stockholder of record on December 22, 2009 is entitled to one vote for each share of Metabasis common stock held by such stockholder on that date. All votes will be tabulated by the inspector of election appointed for the meeting, who will separately tabulate affirmative and negative votes, abstentions and broker non-votes.

#### **Proxies**

Whether or not you are able to attend Metabasis special meeting of stockholders, you are urged to complete and return the enclosed proxy, which is solicited by Metabasis board of directors and which will be voted as you direct on your proxy card when properly completed. In the event no directions are specified, executed proxies will be voted **FOR** the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, **FOR** the proposal to

## **Table of Contents**

adjourn the special meeting to permit further solicitation of proxies if there are not sufficient votes to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger, and, in the discretion of the proxy holders, as to any other matters that may properly come before the special meeting. All shares represented by a valid proxy received before the special meeting will be voted.

#### **Revocation of Proxies**

You may also revoke or change your proxy at any time before the special meeting. To do this, send a written notice of revocation or another signed proxy with a later date to the Secretary at Metabasis principal executive offices in time to be received before the beginning of the special meeting. You may also revoke your proxy by attending the special meeting and voting in person.

## **Metabasis Votes Required**

The affirmative vote of the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock is required to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger, and the affirmative vote of the holders of record of a majority of the shares of Metabasis common stock present and entitled to vote at the special meeting is required to adopt the proposal to adjourn the special meeting, if necessary, to permit further solicitation of proxies. If a broker or other nominee holding shares of Metabasis common stock or a holder of Metabasis common stock fails to vote on the adoption of the merger agreement and the approval of the merger or responds to that proposal with an abstain vote, it will have the same effect as a vote against that proposal. If a broker or other nominee holding shares of Metabasis common stock or a holder of Metabasis common stock responds to the proposal to adjourn the special meeting, if necessary, to permit further solicitation of proxies with an abstain vote, it will have the same effect as a vote against that proposal. If a broker or other nominee holding Metabasis common stock or a holder of Metabasis common stock fails to vote on the proposal to adjourn the special meeting, if necessary, to permit further solicitation of proxies, it will have no effect on the outcome of the vote for that proposal.

As of October 26, 2009, (i) the directors and executive officers of Metabasis beneficially owned approximately 10,199,000 shares of Metabasis common stock, representing approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock and (ii) Ligand and its affiliates beneficially owned approximately 10,199,000 shares of Metabasis common stock, representing approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock. However, due to the voting agreements described below, approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock are included in both groups; and so, the aggregate total beneficially owned is approximately 28.9%.

MPM Asset Management Investors 2000 B LLC, MPM BioVentures II, L.P., MPM BioVentures II-QP, L.P., MPM BioVentures GMBH&Co Parallel- Beteiligungs KG, InterWest Partners VII, L.P., InterWest Investors VII, L.P. and all the directors and officers of Metabasis as of October 26, 2009, who as of that date collectively owned approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock, have entered into voting agreements with Ligand pursuant to which such stockholders have agreed, among other things, to vote the shares of common stock of Metabasis owned by them in favor of adopting the merger agreement and approving the merger. For a description of the voting agreements, see Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Voting Agreements beginning on page 101 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

## Recommendation of Metabasis Board of Directors

The board of directors of Metabasis has determined and believes that the merger agreement and the merger are advisable for, and in the best interests of, Metabasis and its stockholders and has approved such items. The board of directors of Metabasis unanimously recommends that Metabasis stockholders vote **FOR** adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger.

42

## **Table of Contents**

The board of directors of Metabasis unanimously recommends that Metabasis stockholders vote **FOR** approval of the possible adjournment or postponement of the special meeting of Metabasis stockholders.

## **Voting in Person**

If you plan to attend Metabasis special meeting and wish to vote in person, you will be given a ballot at the special meeting.

You should submit your completed proxy even if you plan to attend the special meeting. If you are the stockholder of record of your shares of Metabasis common stock, you can change your vote at the special meeting. If you hold shares in street name, you may not vote in person at the special meeting unless you obtain a signed proxy from the record holder giving you the right to vote the shares in person at the meeting.

Your vote is important. Accordingly, please sign and return the enclosed proxy card whether or not you plan to attend the special meeting in person.

#### **Adjournments and Postponements**

Although it is not currently expected, the special meeting may be adjourned or postponed to a later date or time, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies in the event there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to adopt the merger agreement. Metabasis bylaws provide that notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place of the adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, Metabasis may transact any business that might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

Any signed proxies received by Metabasis in which no voting instructions are provided on such matter will be voted **FOR** an adjournment of the special meeting to a later date or time, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies in the event there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to adopt the merger agreement, and the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, including the merger. Whether or not a quorum exists, holders of a majority of the shares of Metabasis common stock present in person or represented by proxy at the special meeting may adjourn the special meeting. Because a majority of the votes represented at the meeting, whether or not a quorum exists, is required to approve the proposal to adjourn the meeting, abstentions will have the same effect on such proposal as a vote **AGAINST** the proposal. Broker non-votes and any shares that are not voted will have no effect on the proposal to adjourn the special meeting. Metabasis stockholders who have already sent in their proxies may revoke them at any time before their use at the special meeting as adjourned or postponed.

## **Stock Certificates**

You should not send in any stock certificates with your proxy card. If you are a Metabasis stockholder, after the merger is completed, a letter of transmittal will be sent to you informing you where to deliver your Metabasis stock certificates in order to receive the merger consideration. You should not send in your Metabasis common stock certificates before receiving this letter of transmittal.

#### **Solicitation of Proxies**

Metabasis will bear the cost of this solicitation, including the printing and mailing of this proxy statement/prospectus, the proxy and any additional soliciting material furnished to the Metabasis stockholders. Copies of solicitation material will be furnished to brokerage houses, fiduciaries and custodians holding shares in their names that are beneficially owned by others so that they may forward this solicitation material to such beneficial

43

## **Table of Contents**

owners. In addition, Metabasis may reimburse such persons for their costs of forwarding the solicitation material to such beneficial owners. The original solicitation of proxies by mail may be supplemented by solicitation by telephone, email, facsimile or other means by directors, officers, employees or agents of Metabasis. No additional compensation will be paid to these individuals for any such services.

## **Questions and Additional Information**

Metabasis stockholders who have questions about the merger, including the procedures for voting their shares of Metabasis common stock, or how to submit their proxy, or who need additional copies, without charge, of this proxy statement/prospectus, should contact:

Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc.

c/o Cooley Godward Kronish LLP

4401 Eastgate Mall

San Diego, California 92121

(858) 550-6000

## **Availability of Documents**

Metabasis documents incorporated by reference (excluding exhibits to those documents unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference into those documents) are being delivered with this proxy statement/prospectus. Additional copies of documents incorporated by reference (excluding exhibits to those documents unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference into those documents) and not also physically delivered with this proxy statement/prospectus will be provided by first class mail without charge to each person to whom this proxy statement/prospectus is delivered upon written or oral request of such person to the Corporate Secretary of Metabasis. In addition, a list of stockholders entitled to vote at the special meeting will be available for inspection at Metabasis principal executive offices at least 10 days before the date of the special meeting and continuing through the special meeting for any purpose germane to the meeting. The list will also be available at the meeting for inspection by any stockholder present in person at the meeting.

44

#### THE MERGER

#### General

The discussion of the merger in this proxy statement/prospectus and the description of the merger are only summaries of the material features of the proposed merger. Metabasis stockholders can obtain a more complete understanding of the merger by reading the merger agreement and the forms of CVR agreements, copies of which are attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as *Annex A, Annex B, Annex C, Annex D and Annex E*. Metabasis stockholders are encouraged to read the merger agreement and the other annexes to this proxy statement/prospectus in their entirety.

## **General Description of the Merger**

In the merger, Merger Sub will merge with and into Metabasis, with Metabasis continuing as the surviving entity.

Upon completion of the merger, each share of Metabasis common stock will be converted into the right to receive a pro rata portion of a total cash payment equal to \$3,207,500 (cash consideration) less Metabasis estimated net liabilities (as defined in the merger agreement) at closing and also less \$150,000 to be deposited in the Stockholders Representative s fund. Metabasis currently estimates the total closing payment to be approximately \$1.8 million in cash.

At the closing of the merger, Ligand, Metabasis and a rights agent will also enter into up to four contingent value rights agreements, or CVR agreements, the forms of which are attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as *Annex B*, *Annex C*, *Annex D* and *Annex E*. The CVR agreements set forth the rights that former Metabasis stockholders will have with respect to each CVR to be held by them after the closing of the merger. Each Metabasis stockholder will receive one CVR (in book-entry form) under each of the four CVR agreements for each share of Metabasis stock held. The CVRs will not be listed on any securities exchange but will be generally tradable, subject to certain procedures as set forth in more detail in this proxy statement/prospectus.

Roche CVR. Subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the Roche CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) 65% of any milestone payments received by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009 under a collaboration and license agreement with Hoffmann-La Roche Inc. and its affiliates (the Roche Agreement); (ii) 68% of any royalty payments received by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009 under the Roche Agreement; (iii) 65% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009 in connection with a sale or transfer of the Roche Agreement rights (including royalty rights, milestone payment rights or rights to all or any portion of a drug candidate or technology licensed pursuant to the Roche Agreement); and (iv) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund.

TR Beta CVR. Subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the TR Beta CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) (a) 50% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program (as defined in the TR Beta CVR agreement) before the sixth anniversary of the merger, (b) 40% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program after the sixth anniversary of the merger and before the seventh anniversary of the merger, (c) 30% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs

## **Table of Contents**

incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program after the seventh anniversary of the merger and before the eighth anniversary of the merger, or (d) 20% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program after the eighth anniversary of the merger and before the tenth anniversary of the merger; and (ii) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund.

Glucagon CVR. Subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the Glucagon CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) (a) 50% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program (as defined in the Glucagon CVR agreement) before the sixth anniversary of the merger, (b) 40% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program after the sixth anniversary of the merger and before the seventh anniversary of the merger, (c) 30% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program after the seventh anniversary of the merger and before the eighth anniversary of the merger or (d) 20% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program after the eighth anniversary of the merger and before the tenth anniversary of the merger; and (ii) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund.

General CVR. Subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the General CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) the amount of any shortfall of Ligand s interim or total \$8 million guaranteed funding obligations under the merger agreement; (ii) (a) 50% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with each transaction, including a licensing or sale transaction, with respect to other drug research and/or development programs conducted by Metabasis before the merger, including the DGAT-1 Program, FBPase Inhibitor Program, GK Program, HepDirect Program and Pradefovir Program if Ligand has by the time of the transaction not made research and/or development investments of at least \$700,000 on such program or (b) 25% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with each transaction, including a licensing or sale transaction, with respect to other drug research and/or development programs conducted by Metabasis before the merger, including the DGAT-1 Program, FBPase Inhibitor Program, GK Program, HepDirect Program and Pradefovir Program, if Ligand has by the time of the transaction made research and/or development investments of at least \$700,000 on such program; (iii) (a) 90% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009) received by Ligand or Metabasis in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the 7133 Program (as defined in the General CVR agreement) that occur after October 1, 2009 and within six months after the merger, (b) 30% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the 7133 Program that occur after the sixth month anniversary of the merger and before the two year anniversary of the merger or (c) 10% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the 7133 Program that occur after the two year anniversary of the merger and before the ten year anniversary of the merger; (iv) 60% of the aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional

46

## **Table of Contents**

expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with (a) any sale of certain shares of PeriCor Therapeutics, Inc. stock held by Metabasis, (b) any milestone payments or royalty payments payable directly to Ligand or Metabasis pursuant to certain PeriCor Agreements (as defined in the General CVR agreement) or (c) any full or partial sale or transfer of any rights to receive such milestone payments or royalty payments or all or any portion of a drug candidate or technology from the drug development program licensed pursuant to certain PeriCor Agreements; (v) 100% of the cash received by Ligand upon a cash exercise of any of the Metabasis warrants outstanding as of the date of the merger; (vi) 50% of the aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with any sale of Metabasis QM/MM Technology (as defined in the General CVR agreement); and (vii) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund.

For a description of the CVR agreements, see Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement CVR Agreements beginning on page 93 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

## **Treatment of Stock Options and Warrants**

Metabasis board of directors will take, except to the extent that by virtue of existing agreements no action is required, all requisite actions such that each holder of outstanding Metabasis options shall be entitled to exercise in full all Metabasis options held by such holder immediately before the effective time of the merger, and such that all outstanding Metabasis options not exercised before the effective time of the merger shall be terminated and canceled without any payment by Metabasis. No replacement options will be issued.

Metabasis has agreed to use reasonable best efforts to enter into agreements with the holders of outstanding Metabasis warrants to terminate and cancel all such warrants, effective immediately before the effective time of the merger, without any payment or liability on the part of Metabasis. If any Metabasis warrant remains outstanding after the effective time of the merger and the holder thereof exercises such Metabasis warrant before its expiration or termination date, then Ligand shall issue and pay in respect of each such exercised Metabasis warrant, on a per-exercised-share basis, equivalent consideration as is paid in respect of each issued and outstanding share of Metabasis common stock as of immediately before the merger.

See the section entitled Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement Metabasis Stock Options and Warrants beginning on page 78 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

## **Background of the Merger**

Beginning in mid-2007, Metabasis suffered a series of clinical and operational setbacks that led to a significant decline in its market capitalization. In July 2007, Metabasis announced that it had been informed by its strategic collaborator, Daiichi Sankyo, that results from a three-month Phase 2b clinical trial of Metabasis product candidate CS-917 for type 2 diabetes failed to meet the efficacy endpoint established for the trial. At the same time, Metabasis announced that it had been advised by Schering-Plough Corporation of its intention to terminate agreements it entered into with Metabasis and Valeant Pharmaceuticals International in December 2006 for the development and commercialization of Metabasis product candidate pradefovir, due in part to 24-month carcinogenicity studies in mice and rats that found an increased incidence of tumors at higher doses. In October 2007, the research term of Metabasis collaboration agreement with Idenix Pharmaceuticals Inc. to apply Metabasis HepDirect technology to certain Idenix lead compounds with the goal of improving the safety and efficacy of those compounds for treating hepatitis C ended upon the first anniversary of the agreement, and the agreement subsequently terminated in accordance with its terms, with no product candidate designated.

As a result of these events, Metabasis management and board of directors reviewed its strategic plan to determine how best to proceed with key programs which they believed would drive significant value for Metabasis, while also taking steps to slow growth and reduce expenses. In light of its limited financial resources,

47

## **Table of Contents**

Metabasis planned to focus its internal resources and efforts on its core metabolic disease programs, MB07803 and MB07811, and to establish one or more strategic collaborations to accelerate progress and share risk while conserving capital. A critical component in Metabasis revised strategy was the partnering of its advanced research program intended to create a glucagon receptor antagonist drug for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. During 2008, Metabasis contacted over 20 different pharmaceutical companies and presented confidential material for this program to approximately nine pharmaceutical companies identified as potential collaborators, of which five engaged in due diligence efforts regarding the Glucagon Program. Two pharmaceutical companies, referred to as Company A and Company B, expressed significant interest in the Glucagon Program following their initial due diligence, and negotiated term sheets with Metabasis during the third quarter of 2008 relating to a potential collaboration for the program. However, following additional due diligence, during the fourth quarter of 2008 both Company A and Company B elected not to proceed further with the collaboration discussions given the early stage of the Glucagon Program and the perceived amount of time necessary to advance any resulting compounds into clinical development.

Although Metabasis was able to enter into a two-year research collaboration agreement with Hoffmann-La Roche Inc., Roche Palo Alto LLC and F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd., or Roche, in August 2008, the goal of which was to apply Metabasis HepDirect technology to Roche s proprietary lead nucleosides in order to develop new treatments for hepatitis C, its inability to complete a collaboration on the Glucagon Program or to derive sufficient funding from its other business development efforts during 2008 led Metabasis management and board of directors to conclude that a major strategic realignment was necessary. Accordingly, in November 2008, Metabasis announced a restructuring of its operations that resulted in a reduction of 35 employees, or approximately 30% of its then total workforce, and the closing of a satellite facility in Ann Arbor, Michigan. In January 2009, Metabasis announced a second restructuring of its operations that resulted in a reduction of an additional 38 employees, or approximately 43% of its then total workforce. Also, in December 2008, Metabasis announced that Paul Laikind, Ph.D., had resigned as its President and Chief Executive Officer to pursue other opportunities, and that Mark D. Erion, Ph.D., Metabasis Chief Scientific Officer and Executive Vice President of Research and Development, had been named President, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer.

Following this strategic realignment, in January 2009, Metabasis further revised its operating plan to narrow its research and development focus and increase its efforts to monetize certain of its assets and/or form strategic collaborations to fund its continuing operations. Metabasis planned to utilize a significant portion of its existing resources on a planned Phase 2 clinical trial for MB07811 and to continue to support its collaboration with Roche as well as its ongoing collaboration with Merck & Co., Inc., or Merck, to research, develop and commercialize novel small molecule therapeutics with the potential to treat type 2 diabetes, and potentially other metabolic diseases, by activating an enzyme in the liver called AMP-activated Protein Kinase. Metabasis also committed resources toward the advancement of certain advanced research programs, including the Glucagon Program, which it believed would improve its ability to secure additional financial resources under a collaboration.

At the same time, Metabasis initiated efforts to consider a potential equity financing, and a special committee of the Metabasis board of directors, consisting of Daniel D. Burgess, M.B.A., David F. Hale and William R. Rohn, was appointed to evaluate and review various financing transactions on behalf of the Metabasis board and approve whether to proceed with a transaction and if so, on what terms and conditions. Also, in March 2009, Metabasis announced the hiring of Tran B. Nguyen, M.B.A., an individual with extensive investment banking experience, as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, and engaged a nationally-recognized investment banking firm to act as exclusive placement agent to Metabasis in connection with a potential financing transaction.

On February 25, 2009, Dr. Erion met with John Higgins, Ligand s President and Chief Executive Officer, and engaged in a high-level discussion of Metabasis and Ligand and whether there might be a potential strategic fit between the two companies. In the week following the meeting, Metabasis and Ligand executed a mutual non-disclosure agreement. On March 9, 2009, a follow-up meeting attended by Dr. Erion, Mr. Nguyen, David Hale (Metabasis Chairman) and Mr. Higgins was held at Metabasis offices to further discuss the possibility of a

48

## **Table of Contents**

transaction involving Metabasis and Ligand. On April 1, 2009, Mr. Nguyen and Mr. Higgins had a brief telephone call to discuss Metabasis financial statements. However, in late April 2009, Metabasis communicated to Ligand that it wished to suspend these discussions regarding a potential transaction in order to allow Metabasis management team to focus on its near term business development efforts and on the financing process then underway.

From March through May 2009, Metabasis exclusive placement agent contacted approximately 80 institutional investors that it believed might be interested in investing in an equity financing of Metabasis. Approximately 20 of the investors contacted by the placement agent held in-person or telephonic follow-up meetings with Metabasis management and representatives of the placement agent. During the same time frame, the special committee of Metabasis board of directors, together with management and Metabasis outside legal counsel, Cooley Godward Kronish LLP, or Cooley, also considered the terms of an alternate private placement transaction proposed by certain major existing investors of Metabasis, and engaged in discussions with such investors regarding the alternate transaction. One institutional investor contacted by the placement agent engaged in extensive due diligence with respect to Metabasis and provided initial positive feedback regarding its interest in leading an equity financing of Metabasis. However, in late May 2009, that institutional investor notified Metabasis that it did not wish to proceed with the financing. It was also determined that there was insufficient interest from the other investors contacted by the exclusive placement agent in participating in an equity financing of Metabasis, and that the major existing investors in Metabasis were no longer willing to provide additional equity funding.

Due to its difficulty in raising sufficient capital from a financing or other sources, and in order to provide the Metabasis board of directors additional time to evaluate strategic alternatives, on May 27, 2009, Metabasis discontinued all research and development activities and announced a third corporate restructuring that resulted in a reduction of an additional 45 employees, or approximately 85% of its then total workforce. At the same time, Metabasis was notified by Oxford Finance Corporation, or Oxford, that the material adverse change and insolvency events of default under the terms of Oxford s loan and security agreement with Metabasis had occurred, which required full payment by Metabasis of all amounts due to Oxford. Metabasis paid Oxford \$6.8 million against the outstanding principal and interest due, and agreed to new terms for the remittance of the remaining loan balance of \$200,000. Also in late May, Metabasis received a letter from the NASDAQ Stock Market informing Metabasis of its non-compliance with the requirement that it maintain a minimum of \$2.5 million in stockholders equity in order to maintain its listing on the NASDAQ Capital Market.

Due to these events, Metabasis commenced a series of focused efforts intended to address its near term cash needs and maximize its potential strategic alternatives. On June 5, 2009, Metabasis announced that it had entered into a letter agreement with Roche, which provided for the early payment by Roche of a \$2.0 million milestone payment in exchange for certain know-how. On June 10, 2009, Metabasis announced that it had amended its AMP-activated Protein Kinase collaboration agreement with Merck to provide for a one-time, nonrefundable payment by Merck of \$6.0 million to Metabasis to satisfy all potential future milestone and royalty payments payable by Merck under the collaboration agreement. In July 2009, Metabasis terminated its lease for its corporate headquarters facility, and obtained a continued occupancy right through January 2, 2010; the consideration Metabasis gave in the transaction included a contingent payment right of up to \$1.5 million. Also in July 2009, Metabasis entered into an agreement to sell its laboratory and office equipment.

Having addressed these near-term issues, Metabasis sought to obtain additional resources through the licensing or selling of its product pipeline and potentially through other strategic alternatives, recognizing that in the event it was unsuccessful in the near term in its efforts to secure additional resources, it would be required to cease operations entirely due to the inadequacy of Metabasis cash resources. From June through August 2009, Metabasis continued to engage in significant partnering efforts focused primarily on the Glucagon Program, including extensive discussions with Company B and another pharmaceutical company, referred to herein as Company C.

49

## **Table of Contents**

On June 13, 2009, Dr. Erion contacted Mr. Higgins to determine whether he had an interest in continuing the parties previous conversations regarding a potential transaction involving Ligand and Metabasis, but this did not lead to substantial further discussions at the time. On August 17, 2009, Dr. Erion re-contacted Mr. Higgins, at which time Ligand expressed an interest in further reviewing the opportunity.

On August 24, 2009, Ligand announced it had entered into a definitive merger agreement under which Ligand would acquire Neurogen Corporation.

On August 25, 2009, a meeting was held at Metabasis involving members of both companies management teams during which Ligand engaged in a due diligence review of several of Metabasis drug development programs.

On August 26, 2009, Dr. Erion notified Metabasis of his intent to, effective October 31, 2009, resign as President, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer and as a member of the Metabasis board of directors, to join Merck as its vice president and worldwide basic franchise head of Diabetes and Obesity. In connection with Dr. Erion s prospective resignation, on August 27, 2009, Metabasis board of directors appointed David F. Hale as Executive Chairman effective September 1, 2009. Metabasis announced Dr. Erion s prospective resignation and Mr. Hale s appointment on September 1, 2009.

On August 27, 2009, Metabasis retained Merriman Curhan Ford & Co., or Merriman, to explore and evaluate strategic alternatives, and subsequently announced its engagement of Merriman via a press release issued on September 3, 2009. Pursuant to its engagement, in early September 2009, Merriman began contacting companies that it believed might be interested in a potential acquisition of Metabasis.

On September 1, 2009, Mr. Higgins and Dr. Erion had a telephone conversation regarding the general structure and terms of a potential transaction involving Ligand and Metabasis.

On September 2, 2009, Mr. Higgins sent Dr. Erion an initial letter of intent outlining the terms for a potential acquisition of Metabasis by Ligand. Over the next several days, Dr. Erion and Mr. Higgins discussed the terms of the letter of intent by e-mail and by phone. On September 11, 2009, the Metabasis board of directors held a meeting at which Dr. Erion and Mr. Nguyen discussed the Ligand letter of intent and reported on the status of Merriman s evaluation of strategic alternatives and on partnering discussions for the Glucagon Program. Following the Metabasis board meeting, Dr. Erion provided additional feedback to Mr. Higgins, and on September 17, 2009, Mr. Higgins sent Dr. Erion a revised letter of intent outlining the terms for a potential acquisition of Metabasis by Ligand.

On September 15, 2009, Metabasis announced that it expected to regain compliance with the minimum \$2.5 million stockholders equity requirement for continued listing on the NASDAQ Capital Market as of September 18, 2009. However, Metabasis also announced that it had received a letter from the NASDAQ Stock Market informing Metabasis of its non-compliance with a separate continued listing requirement relating to the maintenance of a minimum closing bid price of \$1.00 per share or more, and indicating that Metabasis had until March 15, 2010, to regain compliance.

On September 21, 2009, the Metabasis board of directors held a meeting at which the Metabasis board reviewed and discussed the revised letter of intent received from Mr. Higgins on September 17, 2009; Mr. Nguyen updated the Metabasis board regarding Merriman s evaluation of strategic alternatives; and Dr. Erion reported on the status of discussions with Company C regarding the partnering of the Glucagon Program and advised the Metabasis board that Company B had decided to pass on the opportunity. A representative of Cooley who was present at the meeting advised the Metabasis board on its fiduciary duties with respect to the consideration of such transactions.

50

## **Table of Contents**

On September 22, 2009, the Ligand board of directors reviewed in detail the possible merger with Metabasis, including background information on Metabasis, deal structure, technology owned or controlled by Metabasis, and major programs and agreements of Metabasis.

On September 22, 2009, Dr. Erion e-mailed Mr. Higgins a counterproposal regarding certain terms of the revised letter of intent received from Mr. Higgins on September 17, 2009. Over the next two days, Dr. Erion and Mr. Higgins discussed the counterproposal by e-mail and by phone. On September 25, 2009, the Metabasis board of directors held a meeting at which Mr. Nguyen and representatives of Merriman and Cooley were present. Dr. Erion and Mr. Nguyen summarized the then-current terms of the proposed transaction with Ligand; the Merriman representatives reviewed their ongoing process of evaluating strategic alternatives for the company and shared their perspective on the terms of the proposed transaction with Ligand; and the Metabasis board determined to proceed with negotiations with Ligand while simultaneously moving forward with the Merriman process. On September 29, 2009, Mr. Higgins sent to Dr. Erion a term sheet which took into account the substantive discussions of the parties through that date, and the parties transitioned from a letter of intent/term sheet preparation process to a definitive transaction agreements preparation process.

Beginning on September 25, 2009, Ligand commenced significant further due diligence efforts with respect to Metabasis. On September 30, 2009, a meeting was held at Metabasis involving members of both companies management teams during which Ligand engaged in a detailed due diligence review of Metabasis drug development programs and business development efforts. John Kozarich, Ligand s Chairman, participated in this meeting. On October 2, 2009, a follow-up due diligence meeting was held involving various Ligand scientists and the Metabasis management team, in which additional details were presented on Metabasis programs. In addition, representatives of Ligand and its outside counsel, Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, or Stradling, reviewed various due diligence materials either at Metabasis or via an on-line data room throughout October.

On October 1, 2009, Charles Berkman, Ligand s Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary, sent Dr. Erion a draft confidentiality and exclusivity agreement. Dr. Erion responded later that day with comments to the agreement, the most significant of which was to delete the proposed 30-day exclusivity clause of the agreement, as Merriman remained engaged in its process of evaluating strategic alternatives for Metabasis, and Metabasis continued to pursue discussions regarding the Glucagon Program with Company C.

On the evening of October 2, 2009, initial drafts of the definitive agreements for the transaction were distributed by Stradling to Cooley. On the morning of October 5, 2009, Cooley and Stradling held a call in which Cooley orally provided initial comments on the draft definitive transaction agreements. On the evening of October 6, 2009 Cooley sent written comments on the draft definitive transaction agreements to Stradling. At various times during the week of October 5, 2009, representatives of Cooley, Stradling, Ligand and Metabasis engaged in negotiations regarding the terms of the draft confidentiality and exclusivity agreement. Also, on October 5, 2009, Stradling shared with Cooley a draft voting agreement that Ligand expected to be signed by all of the directors and executive officers and by certain major stockholders of Metabasis.

On October 9, 2009, the Metabasis board of directors held a meeting at which Mr. Nguyen and representatives of Merriman and Cooley were present. Dr. Erion reviewed the status of discussions with Company C regarding the partnering of the Glucagon Program. The Merriman representatives reported on the outcome of their process of exploring and evaluating strategic alternatives for Metabasis. They indicated that they had contacted 47 companies that Merriman believed might be interested in a potential acquisition of Metabasis; that 22 of the targets had passed on the opportunity, 10 of them had not responded at all, and 13 of them had not responded after receiving initial non-confidential information; and that the remaining two targets (one of which had provided a highly conditional and non-specific indication of interest and was not viewed by Merriman or the Metabasis board of directors as a viable acquirer, and the other of which had not provided an indication of interest) had expressed an inability to meet the timeline established by Metabasis for a response. It was also noted that the Merriman process had been commenced following Metabasis public announcement of its engagement of Merriman, and that any interested companies not on Merriman s target list had had an opportunity

51

## **Table of Contents**

to contact Merriman and/or Metabasis. Dr. Erion, Mr. Nguyen and the Cooley representatives discussed the status of Ligand s due diligence efforts and the status of the definitive transaction agreement negotiations and the remaining major open issues. The Cooley representatives also discussed the implications of the foregoing matters with respect to the fiduciary duties of the Metabasis board. The Metabasis board then authorized continued negotiations with Ligand and the execution of a confidentiality and exclusivity agreement with an exclusivity clause extending to October 31, 2009, subject to Metabasis management obtaining concessions from Ligand on certain terms being negotiated in the draft definitive transaction agreements.

On October 9, 2009, Company C advised Metabasis that it had decided not to proceed with further discussions regarding the partnering of the Glucagon Program.

On October 10 and 11, 2009, Dr. Erion provided Mr. Higgins with feedback from the Metabasis board meeting held on October 9, 2009, and they discussed via e-mail and phone the concessions requested by the Metabasis board as a condition to granting the requested temporary exclusivity. Mr. Higgins also met in person with Mr. Hale on October 12, 2009, to discuss such matters. Shortly following this meeting, Metabasis executed a confidentiality and exclusivity agreement with Ligand containing an exclusivity clause extending to October 31, 2009.

From October 12 to 24, 2009, representatives of Cooley, Stradling, Metabasis and Ligand engaged in negotiations regarding the final terms of the definitive transaction agreements, including successive exchanges of draft agreements. The Metabasis board of directors held two meetings during this time, on October 14 and 22, 2009, at which Mr. Nguyen and representatives of Cooley and Merriman participated and updated the Metabasis board on the status of the draft definitive transaction agreement negotiations and the remaining major open issues, and the Cooley representatives advised the Metabasis board with respect to their fiduciary duties with respect to the consideration of the Ligand transaction. On October 14, 2009, the Ligand board of directors met, at which meeting a representative of Stradling participated and (together with Mr. Higgins and management) updated the Ligand board on the status of the draft definitive transaction agreement negotiations and the settled and remaining open major issues, the rationale for doing the deal and the deal economics, Metabasis primary partnered and internal programs, and key risks and transaction considerations for the board. The Ligand board of directors approved the merger agreement and the merger via a unanimous written consent action dated as of October 22, 2009.

Drafts of the definitive transaction agreements were finalized by Cooley and Stradling on October 24, 2009.

On October 26, 2009, the Metabasis board of directors held a meeting at which Mr. Nguyen and representatives of Cooley and Merriman participated. The Cooley representatives referred the Metabasis board to the draft definitive transaction agreements that had been distributed in advance of the meeting, and reviewed a summary of such agreements that had been sent to the Metabasis board together with such materials. The Merriman representatives made a presentation to the Metabasis board, provided Merriman s analysis as to the fairness of the merger consideration to be received by the holders of Metabasis common stock pursuant to the merger agreement, and expressed Merriman s oral opinion (subsequently confirmed by its written opinion dated October 26, 2009) that, as of October 26, 2009, and based upon and subject to the factors and assumptions set forth in Merriman s written opinion, the merger consideration to be received by the holders of Metabasis common stock pursuant to the merger agreement is fair from a financial point of view to such holders. The Metabasis board then unanimously adopted a set of resolutions relating to the transaction with Ligand including resolutions declaring that the merger agreement and the merger, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the merger agreement, are advisable and in the best interests of Metabasis and its stockholders, approving the merger agreement and the merger, and recommending that Metabasis stockholders adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger at a special meeting of Metabasis stockholders.

On the evening of October 26, 2009, the definitive merger agreement was executed by Metabasis, Ligand, Moonstone Acquisition, Inc. and David F. Hale, as Stockholders Representative, and voting agreements were executed by all of the directors and executive officers and by certain major stockholders of Metabasis.

52

# **Table of Contents**

On November 25, 2009, the Metabasis board of directors held a meeting at which Mr. Nguyen and representatives of Cooley participated. The Cooley representatives referred the Metabasis board to the draft amendment to the merger agreement that had been distributed in advance of the meeting. The Metabasis board then approved the amendment to the merger agreement and recommended that Metabasis stockholders adopt the merger agreement, as amended.

# Metabasis Reasons for the Merger; Recommendation of Metabasis Board of Directors

At a meeting of the Metabasis board of directors on October 26, 2009, the members of the Metabasis board of directors unanimously declared that the merger agreement and the merger, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the merger agreement, are advisable and in the best interests of Metabasis and its stockholders. The Metabasis board of directors has approved the merger agreement and the merger, and recommends that Metabasis stockholders adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger at the special meeting of Metabasis stockholders.

In reaching its determinations to approve the merger agreement and recommend that Metabasis stockholders adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger, the Metabasis board of directors considered numerous factors discussed with Metabasis outside legal and financial advisors and senior management, including the following factors and benefits of the merger, each of which the Metabasis board of directors believed supported its determinations:

Metabasis Business, Financial Condition, Strategy and Prospects. The Metabasis board of directors familiarity with the business, operations, properties and assets, financial condition, business strategy and prospects of Metabasis, as well as the risks involved in achieving those prospects (including the risk factors set forth in Metabasis Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008 and the risk factors subsequently set forth in Metabasis Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2009), as well as the nature of the industry in which Metabasis competes, industry trends and economic and market conditions, both on a historical and a prospective basis;

Difficulty in Obtaining Additional Resources. The substantial risk that Metabasis would be unable to obtain additional resources necessary to continue operating on a stand-alone basis on acceptable terms, if at all (taking into account, among other things, the significant number of investors contacted during the equity financing process led by Metabasis exclusive placement agent from March through May 2009 and the lack of sufficient interest from those investors and the major existing investors in providing additional funding to Metabasis, as well as the recent challenges experienced by Metabasis in completing a business development transaction with respect to its Glucagon Program or other drug development assets), and the possibility that Metabasis would be required to cease operations entirely if additional resources could not be secured in the near term;

Solicitation of Other Parties. The results of the evaluation of strategic alternatives conducted by Merriman in September and October 2009, and specifically, the fact that notwithstanding Metabasis public announcement of its engagement of Merriman and Merriman s significant efforts during the evaluation process, only 1 of the 47 companies contacted by Merriman provided any kind of formal indication of interest (and that the indication of interest provided was highly conditional and non-specific, and submitted by a company that was not viewed as a viable acquirer and which ultimately indicated that it was unable to meet the necessary timeline given the advanced stage of discussions with Ligand);

Identity of Acquirer. The publicly available information and information provided by Ligand concerning its businesses, financial condition, operating results and prospects, and the Metabasis board of directors belief that Ligand's research and business development capabilities, which the Metabasis board of directors judged to be strong, coupled with Ligand's financial position, which the Metabasis board of directors judged to be solid, and its commitment to additional research and development funding as part of the merger, gives Metabasis portfolio of programs the potential to deliver significant future value to Metabasis stockholders via the CVRs (which Metabasis is unable to independently realize due to its limited financial and operational resources);

Financial Advisor s Analysis and Fairness Opinion. The financial analysis prepared by Merriman and presented in its opinion to the Metabasis board of directors on October 26, 2009, that subject to the various qualifications and assumptions set forth in its opinion, the merger consideration is fair to Metabasis stockholders from a financial point of view (for a further discussion of the Merriman opinion, see The Merger Opinion of Metabasis Financial Advisor beginning on page 55 of this proxy statement/prospectus);

Negotiations with Ligand. The course of extensive arm s-length negotiations and discussions with Ligand, and improvements to the terms of the draft definitive transaction agreements in connection with and as a result of those negotiations and discussions, and the Metabasis board of directors belief based on those negotiations and discussions that the terms set forth in the final definitive transaction agreements were the most favorable terms to Metabasis and its stockholders to which Ligand was willing to agree;

CVR Consideration. The fact that the CVRs are generally tradable and represent further potential upside beyond the upfront merger consideration;

Stockholders Representative. The fact that the merger agreement provides for a stockholders representative to, among other things, monitor fulfillment of Ligand s guaranteed funding obligations under the merger agreement, confirm satisfaction of Ligand s obligations under the CVR agreements, and negotiate and enforce (or settle) matters with respect to the amounts to be paid to the holders of CVRs;

Ability to Respond to Unsolicited Proposal. The ability of the Metabasis board of directors, under certain circumstances specified in the merger agreement, to consider and respond to an unsolicited bona fide acquisition proposal from a third party before obtaining the approval of Metabasis stockholders of the merger, and the ability of the Metabasis board of directors to terminate the merger agreement to accept a superior proposal (as such term is defined in the merger agreement) upon the payment to Ligand of a termination fee of \$400,000;

Ability to Withdraw or Change Recommendation. The ability of the Metabasis board of directors, under the merger agreement, to withdraw or modify, in a manner adverse to Ligand, its recommendation in favor of the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, after providing Ligand five days written notice of its intention to do so, if the Metabasis board of directors concludes in good faith, after the receipt of advice of outside legal counsel that a failure to take such actions would be inconsistent with its fiduciary duties under applicable law, subject to payment of a \$400,000 termination fee to Ligand if, as a result, Ligand terminates the merger agreement within the time specified in the merger agreement;

Absence of Financing Condition or Ligand Stockholder Vote. The fact that completion of the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement is not conditioned on Ligand s ability to obtain financing or an affirmative vote of its stockholders;

Other Terms of the Definitive Transaction Agreements. The parties respective representations, warranties and other covenants under the definitive transaction agreements, and the belief that the terms of such agreements, taken as a whole, are reasonable under the circumstances.

Voting Agreements. The voting agreements entered into by various Metabasis stockholders who collectively owned approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock as of October 26, 2009, which demonstrated their support for the transaction

The Metabasis board of directors also identified and considered a number of uncertainties, risks and other potentially negative factors, including the following:

Effect of Failure to Complete Transactions. The amount of time required to complete the merger, the conditions to the closing of the merger (some of which are outside Metabasis control) and the risks

## **Table of Contents**

and costs to Metabasis if the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement do not close, including the effect on business relationships and the incurrence of significant transaction-related expenses, and the fact that if such transactions are not consummated and Metabasis is unable to secure additional resources, including through another strategic transaction, it will be required to cease operations entirely;

CVR Risks. The risk that the CVRs may yield little or no value for Metabasis stockholders or that transactions which would trigger payments pursuant to the CVRs do not occur before the applicable outside dates, thereby causing Metabasis stockholders not to receive value that could otherwise be obtained from the CVRs (and the fact that the holders of the CVRs will generally have no control over the specific research, development, sale and partnering activities undertaken by Ligand, which will themselves be subject to significant product and business development risks), and the risk that a liquid market will never develop for the CVRs, or that holders of the CVRs will not be able to trade such CVRs on acceptable terms if desired;

*Interim Restrictions on Business*. The potential impact of the restrictions under the merger agreement on Metabasis ability to take certain actions during the period before the effective time of the merger (which could delay or prevent Metabasis, other than with the consent of Ligand, from undertaking business opportunities that may arise pending completion of the merger);

Impact on Alternative Transactions. Certain provisions of the merger agreement may have the effect of discouraging proposals for alternative acquisition transactions involving Metabasis, including: (i) the restriction on Metabasis ability to solicit proposals for alternative transactions and (ii) the requirement that Metabasis pay a termination fee of up to \$400,000 to Ligand in certain circumstances following the termination of the merger agreement;

Interests of Executive Officers and Directors. The risks arising from the fact that Metabasis executive officers and directors have interests in the merger as individuals that are in addition to, or that are different from, the interests of Metabasis stockholders (for a further discussion of these interests, see The Merger Interests of Metabasis Executive Officers and Directors in the Merger beginning on page 66 of this proxy statement/prospectus); and

Other Risks. Other risks commonly associated with transactions such as the merger, including risks associated with the business of Ligand, Metabasis and the combined company, including those described in the section of this proxy statement/prospectus entitled Risk Factors beginning on page 22 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

The foregoing discussion of the factors considered by the Metabasis board of directors is not intended to be exhaustive, but rather includes the material factors considered by the Metabasis board of directors in its consideration of the merger agreement and the merger. After considering these factors, the Metabasis board of directors concluded that the positive factors relating to the merger agreement and the merger outweighed the potential negative factors. In view of the wide variety of factors considered by the Metabasis board of directors, and the complexity of these matters, the Metabasis board of directors did not find it practicable to, and did not, quantify or otherwise assign relative weights to the foregoing factors. In addition, individual members of the Metabasis board of directors may have assigned different weights to various factors. The Metabasis board of directors approved and recommends the merger agreement and the merger based upon the totality of the information presented to and considered by it.

# Opinion of Metabasis Financial Advisor

On October 26, 2009, Merriman Curhan Ford & Co., or Merriman, rendered its opinion to Metabasis board of directors that, as of October 26, 2009, and based upon and subject to the factors and assumptions set forth therein, the merger consideration to be received by the holders of Metabasis common stock pursuant to the merger agreement is fair from a financial point of view to such holders.

55

The full text of the written opinion of Merriman, dated October 26, 2009, which sets forth assumptions made, procedures followed, matters considered and limitations on the review undertaken in connection with the opinion, is attached as *Annex G* to this proxy statement/prospectus and is incorporated by reference herein. Merriman provided its opinion for the information and assistance of Metabasis board of directors in connection with its consideration of the merger in the form of the merger agreement, dated as of October 26, 2009. Merriman did not provide information or assistance to Metabasis board of directors in connection with its consideration of the amendment to the merger agreement, dated as of November 25, 2009. The Merriman opinion is not a recommendation as to how any holder of Metabasis common stock should vote with respect to the merger or any other matter.

In arriving at its opinion, Merriman reviewed and considered such financial and other matters as it deemed relevant, including, among other things:

a draft of the merger agreement dated as of October 24, 2009 and drafts, dated as of October 24, 2009, of the CVR agreements;

certain financial information regarding Metabasis historical and projected financial performance provided by Metabasis management;

certain publicly available information concerning Metabasis;

interviews it conducted with members of current and former senior management concerning Metabasis business and prospects;

certain publicly available information regarding companies and transactions comparable to the transaction contemplated by the merger agreement; and

such other information, financial studies, analyses and investigations deemed relevant for purposes of the opinion.

In conducting its review and arriving at its opinion, Merriman, with Metabasis consent, assumed and relied, without independent investigation, upon the accuracy and completeness of all financial and other information provided by Metabasis or which was publicly available or was otherwise reviewed by Merriman. Merriman did not undertake any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or reasonableness of, or independent verification of, such information. Merriman relied upon, without independent verification, the assessment of Metabasis management as to the existing products of Metabasis and the viability of, and risks associated with, the future products of Metabasis. In addition, Merriman did not conduct, or assume any obligation to conduct, any physical inspection of the properties or facilities of Metabasis. Merriman further relied upon Metabasis representation that all information provided to it by Metabasis was accurate and complete in all material respects. Merriman assumed that the financial information provided was prepared in good faith on a reasonable basis in accordance with industry practice, and that Metabasis management was not aware of any information or facts that would make any information provided to Merriman incomplete or misleading. Merriman expressed no opinion as to Metabasis financial forecasts or the assumptions on which they were based. Merriman expressly disclaimed any undertaking or obligation to advise any person of any change in any fact or matter affecting its opinion of which Merriman becomes aware after the date of its opinion.

Merriman did not make or obtain any independent evaluations, valuations or appraisals of the assets or liabilities of Metabasis, nor was Merriman furnished with those materials. Additionally, Merriman did not evaluate the solvency or fair value of Metabasis under any state or federal laws relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or similar matters. Merriman did not undertake an independent analysis of any pending or threatened litigation, regulatory action, possible unasserted claims or other contingent liabilities, to which Metabasis (or any of its affiliates) is or may be subject. Merriman, with Metabasis consent, expresses no opinion with respect to such legal matters. Merriman s opinion addressed only the fairness, from a financial point of view, to the holders of Metabasis common stock of the consideration to be received by such holders pursuant to the merger. Merriman expressed no view as to any other aspect or implication of the merger agreement or any other agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into in connection with the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement or otherwise. Merriman s opinion was necessarily based upon economic and market

56

## **Table of Contents**

conditions and other circumstances as they existed and could be evaluated by Merriman on the date of its opinion. It should be understood that although subsequent developments may affect its opinion, Merriman does not have any obligation to update, revise or reaffirm its opinion and Merriman expressly disclaims any responsibility to undertake any of the foregoing.

In rendering its opinion, Merriman assumed, in all respects material to its analysis, that the representations and warranties of each party contained in the merger agreement and the CVR agreements are true and correct, that each party will perform all of the covenants and agreements required to be performed by it under the merger agreement and the CVR agreements and that all conditions to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement will be satisfied without waiver thereof. Merriman assumed that the final form of the merger agreement and that the CVR agreements would be substantially similar to the drafts received by Merriman on October 24, 2009. Merriman assumed that all governmental, regulatory and other consents and approvals contemplated by the merger agreement and the CVR agreements would be obtained and that, in the course of obtaining any of those consents, no restrictions will be imposed or waivers made that would have an adverse effect on those contemplated benefits of the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement.

Merriman s opinion does not constitute a recommendation to any stockholder as to how the stockholders should vote with respect to the proposed transactions or to take any other action in connection with the proposed transactions or otherwise. Merriman s opinion does not imply any conclusion as to the likely value, price or trading range for the CVRs following consummation of the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement or otherwise, which may vary depending on numerous factors that generally influence the price of securities. Merriman s opinion is limited to the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the consideration to be received by the holders of Metabasis common stock pursuant to the merger. Merriman expresses no opinion as to the underlying business reasons that may support the decision of the Metabasis board of directors to approve, or Metabasis decision to consummate, the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement or the relative merits of such transactions as compared to other business strategies or transactions that might be available to Metabasis. Merriman s opinion does not address the fairness of the amount or the nature of any compensation to any of Metabasis officers, directors or employees, or any class of such persons, relative to the consideration to be provided to the consideration to be provided to the stockholders of Metabasis.

57

The following is a summary of the principal financial analyses performed by Merriman to arrive at its opinion. Some of the summaries of financial analyses include information presented in tabular format. In order to fully understand the financial analyses, the tables must be read together with the text of each summary. The tables alone do not constitute a complete description of the financial analyses. Considering the data set forth in the tables without considering the full narrative description of the financial analyses, including the methodologies and assumptions underlying the analyses, could create a misleading or incomplete view of the financial analyses. Merriman performed certain procedures, including each of the financial analyses described below, and reviewed with the management of Metabasis the assumptions on which such analyses were based and other factors, including the historical and projected financial results of Metabasis.

*Metabasis Valuation Analyses*. Merriman analyzed the valuation of Metabasis using three different methodologies: stand-alone operations analysis; liquidation analysis; and the analysis of the transaction proposed herein, or the Ligand transaction analysis. The results of these analyses are described below.

#### Overview

In order to evaluate the expected value of the various CVR agreements included in the merger consideration and to compare those expected values to the expected value Metabasis could expect from either stand-alone operations or a liquidation, Merriman applied probability adjustments to management s estimates of the ultimate payments that could be expected under Metabasis various drug development programs based on the development stage of the respective program. Based on publicly available industry standards, Merriman used the following probability adjustments:

	Probability of
Stage of Development	Success
Pre-clinical	3-5%
Phase 1	10-20%
Phase 2	25-35%
Phase 3	65-75%
Registration	90-95%

Stand-Alone Operations

Merriman performed a stand-alone operations analysis on Metabasis assuming Metabasis attempted to follow a go it alone strategy and seek to raise additional capital to fund its operations. In large part because Metabasis was unable to raise additional funds through the financing process undertaken by Metabasis exclusive placement agent from March through May 2009, Merriman reached the conclusion that a go it alone strategy was not a viable option due to a lack of sufficient funding from operations and a lack of available financing. Due to Metabasis negative cash flow and the failure of Metabasis to raise capital, Merriman did not perform a standard discounted cash flow analysis on Metabasis. The foregoing analysis was based on the following key assumptions:

Management s estimate that Metabasis will have net liabilities of approximately \$1.3 million (or \$0.04 per share) as of December 31, 2009;

That estimate did not include the potential cost of liquidation, which management estimated would be an additional \$800,000;

Metabasis prior unsuccessful attempts to obtain additional financing; and

Metabasis lack of sufficient funds for continued operation of the business.

58

The following table presents the results of this analysis:

	20	09 (in thousand	ds)
	30-June	30-Sept	31-Dec
Cash	\$ 6,632	\$ 2,208	\$ 1,367
Accounts Receivable	\$ 0	\$ 518	\$ 322
(Less) Liabilities	\$ 7,387	\$ 1,284	\$ 2,994
Net Assets (Liabilities)	\$ (755)	\$ 1,443	\$ (1,305)

# Liquidation

Based on information provided to it by Metabasis management, Merriman determined the estimated amount of cash available to stockholders in an orderly liquidation of Metabasis and estimated the value of a potential HepDirect partnership and successful achievement of milestones associated with the existing Roche partnership in a liquidation of Metabasis. Merriman believed that, in a liquidation, if Metabasis was unable to successfully partner HepDirect and if the Roche milestones were not achieved, the most likely scenario was that stockholders would receive nothing for their shares. Merriman concluded that liquidation would have a maximum expected value of approximately \$50.8 million, or \$1.44 per share assuming a HepDirect partnership and receipt of milestones associated with the Roche partnership, and a minimum expected value of \$(2.1 million), or \$(0.06) per share.

The expected value of Metabasis assuming no partnerships was calculated as follows:

# Liquidation (assuming no partnerships)

	ember 31, 2009 thousands
Cash Outflows Upon Liquidation	
Cash to pay Net Liabilities	\$ (1,305)
Wind down costs*	\$ (800)
Cash Available to Stockholders	\$ (2,105)

<sup>\*</sup> Wind down costs estimated at \$800,000 for illustrative purposes.

Assuming that a trustee was retained to collect payments associated with the successful achievement of milestones under the Roche agreement in a liquidation, and assuming a partnership for HepDirect, the combined partnerships would provide a maximum expected net present value of approximately \$50.8 million (assuming a 6% discount rate), after excluding the following items:

\$1.3 million in estimated net liabilities of Metabasis;

An estimated \$1.5 million to be paid under Metabasis lease termination agreement;

\$800,000 in estimated costs associated with the dissolution of Metabasis; and

An estimate that 2% of all milestone payments would be used to cover costs associated with a trustee.

Merriman advised the Metabasis board of directors, however, that the expected maximum value of \$50.8 million was dependent on the clinical success of the Roche program and the successful partnership of HepDirect.

Ligand Transaction

Merriman concluded that the merger provided an expected maximum value of approximately \$70.2 million, or \$1.99 per share, assuming successful achievement of all CVR milestones, and a minimum expected value of

59

# **Table of Contents**

\$1.8 million, or \$0.05 per share. As a result, both the minimum and maximum expected values of the merger exceeded the minimum and maximum expected values of a liquidation of Metabasis. In addition, the merger provided stockholders with upfront proceeds estimated to be \$1.8 million, or \$0.05 per share.

Merriman reviewed the various CVR agreements to be entered into in connection with the merger by applying the probability of success estimates shown above to the values Metabasis management expected to be received by stockholders under the CVR agreements, discounted back to present value. Under this methodology, Merriman concluded that the expected maximum value of the CVR agreements would be approximately \$68.4 million, or \$1.94 per share, and that the expected minimum value would be \$0. The following table summarizes the results of this analysis with the following assumptions (in thousands):

## **Estimated Value of CVR Constituents**

	MB11362	MB11362								
	( Roche )	Glucagon	TR Beta	HepDirect	MB07133	DGAT-1				
Risk Adjusted Maximum Net Present Value	\$ 34,364	\$ 8,315	\$ 19,167	\$ 813	\$ 1,401	\$ 4,709				
Per Share Value	\$ 0.97	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.54	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.13				

Based on management estimates as adjusted to incorporate the probability of success and discount rates as applied by Merriman;

Each estimate presents a best case scenario for each CVR;

Based on a diluted per share value using 35,332,118 shares as of October 23, 2009; and

Based on a deduction of \$1.5 million (\$975,000 risk adjusted) related to the lease termination agreement from an assumed first milestone payment related to MB11362.

The expected maximum value of the merger of approximately \$70.2 million includes the expected maximum value of the CVR agreements of approximately \$68.4 million and the upfront proceeds to stockholders provided by the merger of approximately \$1.8 million.

60

Analysis of Precedent CVR Transactions. Merriman reviewed recent CVR transactions which are commonly used structures which bridge valuation gaps between a company s current value and its expected future value. Few of the precedent transactions, however, have included a CVR which is registered and tradable, as are the CVRs to be issued in the merger. The following tables present comparable CVR transactions (dollar amounts in millions):

# Recent health care CVR transactions

			Tra	Net ansaction							Net Cash		Target Stock Premium -
Date	Target	Acquirer		Value	CVR				-		cquired	Summary	1 Day Prior
08/23/2009	Neurogen Corp.	Ligand Pharmaceuticals Inc.	\$	3.2 \$	\$ 7.0	\$	0.0 \$	5 11.	4 \$	0.0 \$	15.2	Stock and CVR	(17.3)%
01/12/2009	Targanta Therapeutics Corp.	Medicines Co.	\$	110.8 \$	95.5	\$	42.0 \$	6 0.	0 \$	0.0 \$	26.7	Cash and CVR	96.1%
01/05/2009	Indevus Pharmaceuticals	Endo Pharmaceuticals Holdings Inc.	\$	718.1 \$	\$ 267.0	\$	370.0 \$	S 0.	0 \$	31.0 \$	(50.2)	Cash and CVR	42.9%
10/27/2008	Avalon Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Clinical Data, Inc.	\$	8.9 \$	\$ 2.6	\$	0.0 \$	S 7.	5 \$	0.0 \$	1.1	Stock and CVR	451.2%
09/24/2008	Pharmacopeia, Inc.	Ligand Pharmaceuticals Inc.	\$	28.1 \$	\$ 15.0	\$	0.0 \$	5 53.	5 \$	0.0 \$	40.5	Stock and CVR	43.9%
07/15/2008	Lev Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	ViroPharma Inc.	\$	576.1 \$	\$ 151.1	\$	321.0 \$	5 75.	4 \$	23.3 \$	(5.3)	Cash, Stock and CVR	50.2%
07/06/2008	APP Pharmaceuticals	Fresenius Kabi AG	\$	5,644.1 \$	\$ 989.0	\$ .	3,698.4 \$	S 0.	0 \$	33.1 \$	(923.6)	Cash and CVR	29.1%
12/11/2006	Valera Pharmaceuticals	Endo Pharmaceuticals Solutions Inc.	\$	149.2 \$	\$ 52.3	\$	0.0 \$	S 115.	7 \$	0.0 \$	18.8	Stock and CVR	47.1%
05/28/2004	Aclara Biosciences Inc.	Monogram Biosciences, Inc. (ViroLogic)	\$	96.0 \$	\$ 30.9	\$	0.0 \$	8 150.	0 \$	0.0 \$	84.8	Stock and CVR	11.7%
02/07/2003	Cell Pathways, Inc.	OSI Pharmaceuticals Inc.	\$	22.5 \$	6.0	\$	0.0 \$	33.	1 \$	0.0 \$	10.6	Stock and CVR	78.6%
10/01/2001	Ascent Pediatrics, Inc.	Medicis Pharmaceutical Corp.	\$	74.0 \$	6.0	\$	32.7 \$	6 0.	0 \$	0.1 \$	(41.3)	Cash and CVR	4.7%
03/06/2000	The Liposome Company, Inc.	Elan Corp. plc	\$	720.4 \$	\$ 98.0	\$	0.0 \$	689.	2 \$	0.0 \$	66.8	Stock and CVR	8.2%

61

# Recent non-health care CVR transactions

	_			Net ansaction Value						Net Cash Acquired	Target Stock Premium -1	Target Stock Premium -
Date	Target	Acquirer		(\$mm)	CVR	Cash	Stock			ummary	The second secon	1 Day Prior
06/20/2009	Voyager Learning Company	Cambium Learning, Inc.	\$	130.6 \$	0.0	\$ 67.5	\$ 126.7	\$ (	0.0 5	6 63.6	Stock and CVR	202.3%
04/15/2007	Clean Power Income Fund	Macquarie Power & Infrastructure Income Fund	\$	408.6 \$	6.7	\$ 0.0	\$ 195.2	\$ 19	9.7 9	8 (187.0	Stock and CVR	14.8%
10/14/2003	Miltope Group Inc.	Vision Technologies Kinetics, Inc.	\$	42.8 \$	0.0	\$ 34.5	\$ 0.0	\$ (	0.0 \$	8.3	Cash and CVR	(9.7%)
09/07/2003	Information Resources, Inc.	Investor Group	\$	86.1 \$	0.0	\$ 88.5	\$ 0.0	\$ (	0.0	3 2.4	Cash and CVR	(18.7%)
02/28/2002	Hoenig Group Inc.	Investment Technology Group Inc.	\$	105.4 \$	0.0	\$ 105.4	\$ 0.0	\$ (	0.0 \$	6.0	Cash and CVR	9.3%
10/04/2001	Madison Oil Company	Toreador Resources Corp.	\$	39.6 \$	0.0	\$ 0.0	\$ 17.8	\$ (	0.0 5	5 (21.8	Stock and CVR	112.9%
08/21/2000	Bank United Corp.	Washington Mutual Inc.	\$	1,385.3 \$	0.0	\$ 0.0	\$ 1,385.3	\$ (	0.0 5	0.0	Stock and CVR	0.7%
06/20/2000	Saatchi & Saatchi PLC	Publicis Groupe SA	\$	2,259.2 \$	0.0	\$ 0.0	\$ 2,241.7	\$ (	0.0	6 (17.5	Stock and CVR	41.7%
08/15/1999	Terra Nova Bermuda Holding Ltd.	Markel Corp.	\$	780.0 \$	0.0	\$ 339.9	\$ 339.9	\$ (	0.0 5	5 (100.2	Cash, Stock and CVR	0.2%
03/09/1999	Paribas	BNP Paribas	\$ 3	34,344.8 \$	7,732.4	\$ 0.0	\$ 19,219.6	\$ 7,392	2.8 5	0.0	Stock and CVR	71.0%
01/11/1999	Crestbrook Forest Industries Ltd.	Tembec Inc.	\$	178.6 \$	0.0	\$ 15.5	\$ 30.9	\$ (	0.0 \$	8 (132.2	Cash, Stock and CVR	19.1%
12/14/1998	Pharmaceutical Marketing Services	Quintiles Transnational Corp.	\$	295.2 \$	0.0	\$ 0.0	\$ 365.5	\$ (	0.0 \$	5 70.3	Stock and CVR	40.3%
12/31/1997	Phoenix Network, Inc.	Qwest Communications International Inc.	\$	41.1 \$	4.0	\$ 0.0	\$ 28.5	\$ (	0.0 \$	8.6	Stock and CVR	81.5%

*Trading Comparables.* To provide contextual data and comparative market information, Merriman compared selected historical and financial data and ratios for Metabasis to the corresponding financial data and ratios of certain other companies, or the Comparable Companies, whose securities are publicly traded.

The following Comparable Companies have announced liquidation, bankruptcy or the evaluation of strategic alternatives (dollar amounts in millions, except for per share amounts):

Company	10/23/09 Price	52 Week Low	52 Week High	Market Cap.	Enterprise Value	Date of Announcement	Announcement
Company CombiMatrix Corporation	\$ 6.23	\$ 4.73	\$ 10.05	\$ 46.8	\$ 42.8	9/16/09	Strategic
Combinatrix Corporation	\$ 0.23	φ <del>4</del> ./3	\$ 10.03	φ <del>4</del> 0.6	φ 42.6	9/10/09	Alternatives
Neurobiological Technologies	\$ 0.91	\$ 0.19	\$ 1.05	\$ 24.4	\$ 0.3	8/4/09	Downsizing
Vion Pharmaceuticals Inc.	\$ 0.84	\$ 0.25	\$ 6.54	\$ 6.8	\$ 35.2	10/12/09	Strategic Alternatives
La Jolla Pharmaceutical Co.	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.04	\$ 3.20	\$ 5.2	\$ (3.3)	7/13/09	Chapter 11 bankruptcy
Targeted Genetics Corp.	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.70	\$ 5.2	\$ 2.7	8/31/09	Restructuring
Altus Pharmaceuticals Inc.	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.80	\$ 5.0	\$ (3.1)	5/12/09	Liquidation
Oscient Pharmaceuticals Corp.	\$ 0.05	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.85	\$ 4.9	\$ 189.1	10/14/09	Liquidation
Mean				\$ 14.0	\$ 37.7		
Median				\$ 5.2	\$ 2.7		
Metabasis(*)	\$ 0.74	\$ 0.21	\$ 1.15	\$ 26.0	\$ 23.8	9/3/09	Strategic Alternatives
Metabasis 30 days prior	\$ 0.42	\$ 0.21	\$ 1.35	\$ 14.8	\$ 8.1		
Metabasis 60 days prior	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.21	\$ 1.75	\$ 15.5	\$ 8.8		
Metabasis 90 days prior	\$ 0.57	\$ 0.21	\$ 1.86	\$ 20.0	\$ 13.4		

<sup>\*</sup> Enterprise value includes cash and debt position based on third quarter results.

The following Comparable Companies include development stage companies in the hepatitis space (dollar amounts in millions, except for per share value):

Company	10/23 Pri		Week Low	 Week Iigh	arket Cap.	terprise Value
Idenix Pharmaceuticals Inc.*	\$ 2	.75 \$	1.86	\$ 6.82	182.4	\$ 132.3
Anadys Pharmaceuticals Inc.	\$ 2	.21 \$	1.44	\$ 8.43	\$ 82.5	\$ 51.8
Dynavax Technologies Corporation	\$ 1	.39 \$	0.15	\$ 3.35	\$ 55.6	\$ 2.6
Inhibitex Inc.	\$ 1	.22 \$	0.18	\$ 1.33	\$ 53.1	\$ 29.7
Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	\$ 1	.85 \$	0.65	\$ 2.42	\$ 49.3	\$ 33.1
Mean					\$ 60.1	\$ 29.3
Median					\$ 54.3	\$ 31.4
Metabasis **	\$ 0	.58 \$	0.21	\$ 1.15	\$ 20.4	\$ 18.2
Metabasis 30 days prior	\$ 0	.42 \$	0.21	\$ 1.35	\$ 14.8	\$ 8.1
Metabasis 60 days prior	\$ 0	.44 \$	0.21	\$ 1.75	\$ 15.5	\$ 8.8
Metabasis 90 days prior	\$ 0	.57 \$	0.21	\$ 1.86	\$ 20.0	\$ 13.4

<sup>\*</sup> Market cap and enterprise value excluded from mean and median calculations.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Enterprise value includes cash and debt position based on third quarter results.

Merriman s analyses of the Comparable Companies indicated that the merger provides Metabasis stockholders with the ability to realize value in a range comparable to developmental stage hepatitis focused companies that are not operating in a distressed situation.

The following Comparible Companies include development stage companies in the metabolic space (dollar amounts in millions, except for per share amounts):

Company	10/23/09 Price	52 Week Low	52 Week High	Market Cap.	Enterprise Value
Arena Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*	\$ 4.34	\$ 2.26	\$ 7.42	\$ 402.0	\$ 448.7
Amarin Corporation plc	\$ 1.53	\$ 0.46	\$ 2.25	\$ 151.2	\$ 137.0
Keryx Biopharmaceuticals Inc.	\$ 2.15	\$ 0.09	\$ 3.33	\$ 137.3	\$ 123.9
Neurocrine Biosciences Inc.	\$ 2.62	\$ 2.13	\$ 4.47	\$ 102.4	\$ 49.6
RXi Pharmaceuticals Corporation	\$ 2.19	\$ 2.20	\$ 10.77	\$ 35.5	\$ 31.2
DARA BioSciences, Inc.	\$ 0.42	\$ 0.15	\$ 1.40	\$ 22.4	\$ 21.6
Mean				\$ 89.8	\$ 72.7
Median				\$ 102.4	\$ 49.6
Metabasis **	\$ 0.58	\$ 0.21	\$ 1.15	\$ 20.4	\$ 18.2
Metabasis 30 days prior	\$ 0.42	\$ 0.21	\$ 1.35	\$ 14.8	\$ 8.1
Metabasis 60 days prior	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.21	\$ 1.75	\$ 15.5	\$ 8.8
Metabasis 90 days prior	\$ 0.57	\$ 0.21	\$ 1.86	\$ 20.0	\$ 13.4

<sup>\*</sup> Market cap and enterprise value excluded from mean and median calculations.

Merriman s analyses of the Comparable Companies indicated that the merger provides Metabasis stockholders with the ability to realize value in a range comparable to developmental stage metabolic focused companies that are not operating in a distressed situation.

General. The foregoing summary does not purport to be a complete description of all the analyses performed by Merriman. The preparation of a fairness opinion involves various determinations as to the most appropriate and relevant methods of financial analysis and the application of these methods to the particular circumstances and, therefore, such an opinion is not readily susceptible to partial analysis or summary description. Merriman did not attribute any particular weight to any analysis or factor considered by it, but rather made qualitative judgments as to the significance and relevance of each analysis and factor. Accordingly, notwithstanding the separate factors summarized above, Merriman believes, and has advised the Metabasis board of directors, that its analyses must be considered as a whole and that selecting portions of its analyses and the factors considered by it, without considering all analyses and factors, could create an incomplete view of the process underlying its opinion. In performing its analyses, Merriman made numerous assumptions with respect to industry performance, business and economic conditions and other matters, many of which are beyond the control of Metabasis and Ligand. These analyses performed by Merriman are not necessarily indicative of actual values or future results, which may be significantly more or less favorable than suggested by such analyses. In addition, analyses relating to the value of businesses do not purport to be appraisals or to reflect the prices at which businesses or securities may actually be sold. Accordingly, such analyses and estimates are inherently subject to uncertainty, being based upon numerous factors or events beyond the control of the parties or their respective advisors. None of Metabasis, Ligand, Merriman or any other person assumes responsibility if future results are materially different from those projected. The analyses supplied by Merriman and its opinion were among several factors taken into consideration by the Metabasis board of directors in making its decision to enter into the merger agreement and should not be considered as determinative of such decision.

Merriman was selected by the Metabasis board of directors to render an opinion to the Metabasis board of directors because Merriman is a nationally recognized investment banking firm and is regularly engaged as a financial advisor in connection with mergers and acquisitions, underwritings and secondary distributions of securities and private placements. In the ordinary course of business, Merriman and its affiliates actively trade the securities of Metabasis and may actively trade the securities of Ligand for its own account and for the accounts of its customers and, accordingly, may at any time hold a long or short position in such securities. Merriman and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business may in the future provide commercial and investment banking services to Metabasis and Ligand and may in the future receive fees for the rendering of such services.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Enterprise value includes cash and debt position based on third quarter results.

# **Table of Contents**

Merriman acted as financial advisor to Metabasis in connection with the transaction and has received a fee of \$150,000 from Metabasis, none of which was contingent upon the consummation of the merger, and is entitled to receive an additional financial advisory fee of \$100,000, which is contingent upon the consummation of the merger. Metabasis has also agreed to indemnify Merriman against certain liabilities and to reimburse it for certain expenses in connection with its services. In the future, Merriman may also provide other financial advisory and investment banking services to Ligand and its affiliates for which Merriman would expect to receive compensation. In addition, in the ordinary course of its business, Merriman and its affiliates may actively trade securities of Ligand and Metabasis for its own account or the account of its customers and, accordingly, may at any time hold a long or short position in such securities.

# Ligand s Reasons for the Merger

In reaching its determination to approve the merger agreement and the merger, the Ligand board of directors considered numerous factors discussed with Ligand s outside legal advisors and senior management, including the following positive factors and benefits of the merger, uncertainties, risks and other potentially negative factors:

The status of, potential of, and risks inherent in Metabasis drug development programs and certain other Metabasis assets;

The amount and form of consideration being offered to Metabasis stockholders;

The back-end-loaded nature of the merger structure, wherein Ligand will make a relatively small cash consideration payment at the time of the merger but share with the former Metabasis stockholders any ultimate sale, license, milestone and royalty payments with respect to Metabasis current drug development programs and certain other Metabasis assets;

The obligation, created by the merger agreement, for Ligand to spend at least \$8,000,000 in the research and development of Metabasis current drug development programs (or else pay out the shortfall under the General CVR agreement);

The actual and potential liabilities and payment obligations that Metabasis, as a Ligand subsidiary, will be responsible for after the merger;

The absence of any financial recourse against Metabasis or its stockholders in the event Metabasis liabilities are greater than is believed at Closing;

The representations, warranties and covenants of the parties, and the conditions to the closing of the merger;

The right of Metabasis board of directors, in the event it were to receive any unsolicited superior third party acquisition proposal or proposals before the stockholder meeting to approve the merger, to consider and enter into negotiations regarding any such proposals; and

The termination and termination fee provisions of the merger agreement, which (among other things) entitle Metabasis board of directors to withdraw its recommendation of the merger and terminate the merger agreement in order to enter into an agreement for a superior proposal (as defined in the merger agreement) with a third party, subject to the payment by Metabasis of a break-up fee. The foregoing discussion of the factors considered by the Ligand board of directors is not intended to be exhaustive. After considering these factors, the Ligand board of directors concluded that the positive factors relating to the merger agreement and the merger outweighed the potential negative factors. In view of the wide variety of factors considered by the Ligand board of directors, and the complexity of these matters, the Ligand board of directors did not find it practicable to, and did not, quantify or otherwise assign relative weights to the foregoing

factors. In addition, individual members of the Ligand board of directors may have assigned different weights to various factors. The Ligand board of directors approved the merger agreement and the merger based upon the totality of the information presented to and considered by it.

65

# 

In considering the recommendation of Metabasis board of directors that you vote to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger, you should be aware that some of Metabasis executive officers and directors may have economic interests in the merger that are different from, or in addition to, those of Metabasis stockholders generally. Metabasis board of directors was aware of and considered these interests, among other matters, in reaching its determination that the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including the merger, are advisable for, and in the best interests of, Metabasis and its stockholders, in approving the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including the merger, and in making its recommendation that Metabasis stockholders vote in favor of the adoption of the merger agreement. These interests include the following:

upon the occurrence of certain types of termination of employment before the effective time of the merger, certain current and recently-departed executive officers are entitled to receive severance benefits, including certain lump sum payments, continuation of medical coverage, and immediate vesting of stock options as more fully described below;

the surviving entity will maintain and honor all indemnification arrangements in place for all past and present directors and officers of Metabasis for acts or omissions occurring at or before the effective time of the merger;

the surviving entity will maintain and honor all indemnification provisions and exculpation provisions in favor of each present or former director and officer of Metabasis that is set forth in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of Metabasis and the equivalent organizational documents of any Metabasis subsidiary in effect as of the date of the merger agreement;

the organizational documents of the surviving entity will contain provisions with respect to exculpation and indemnification that are at least as favorable to the past and present indemnified directors and officers of Metabasis as those contained in Metabasis certificate of incorporation and bylaws in effect as of the date of the merger agreement;

David F. Hale, Executive Chairman and Acting Principal Executive Officer of Metabasis, will be appointed Stockholders Representative of Metabasis and will receive compensation in connection therewith;

Ligand agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to negotiate and agree to terms with as many as possible of Edgardo Baracchini, David Bullough, Glenn Dourado and Barry Gumbiner, to assist, in the role of consultants, and with such consulting to begin as of the effective time of the merger, in Ligand s efforts toward selling or licensing the 7133 Program by the sixth-month anniversary of the effective time of the merger; provided, that Ligand shall not be required to provide more than \$40,000 in the aggregate for the compensation of such consultants. Mr. Baracchini was Senior Vice President of Business Development of Metabasis until October 23, 2009, and Mr. Gumbiner was Vice President of Clinical Development and Chief Medical Officer of Metabasis until October 14, 2009;

Ligand agreed to assume Metabasis obligations under its agreement with Mark Erion, previously President, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer of Metabasis, to provide Mr. Erion with a \$50,000 cash payment in the event that Ligand completes a transaction, including a licensing or sale transaction, with respect to the Glucagon Program; also, the merger agreement contemplates that Ligand must initiate research, development or commercialization efforts on the Glucagon Program and provide funding for such efforts;

Ligand will indemnify and hold harmless the present and former directors and officers of Metabasis against all liabilities arising out of the actions or omissions of such person s service, including the advancement of certain expenses, for a period of six years following the effective time of the merger; and

66

## **Table of Contents**

Metabasis intends to purchase a directors and officers insurance tail policy before the merger and the surviving entity will maintain such policy, which will cover those persons who are covered by Metabasis directors and officers insurance policy for events occurring before the effective time of the merger on terms no less favorable than those applicable to the current directors and officers of Metabasis for six years, subject to certain limitations.

Metabasis directors and officers have entered into voting agreement with Ligand which require them to vote in favor of the merger agreement and the merger. Please see Certain Terms of the Merger Agreement-Voting Agreements beginning on page 101 of this proxy statement/prospectus.

Certain Severance Benefits. Metabasis general policy has been for its executive officers to maintain severance agreements. All of the agreements provide for a varying combination of cash, continued insurance benefits, outplacement services and acceleration of vesting on outstanding stock option awards. The agreements Metabasis maintains with certain of its executive officers provide for the following compensation in the event of termination for reasons other than cause: (i) cash severance equal to 12 months salary plus a cash payment equal to the average of the prior three years bonus payments, (ii) accelerated vesting of 12 additional months of all unvested stock options and shares of restricted stock, (iii) continued group disability insurance, group life insurance and group health benefits for a period of up to 12 months with the option to convert the group disability and group life insurance policies into individual polices, and (iv) outplacement services for up to six months.

In addition, total severance compensation due to the officer may be adjusted downward to ensure the best after-tax benefit to the officer if any portion of the benefits paid would be nondeductible under section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code. In the event of a termination for reasons other than cause or as a result of a restructuring or reduction in force, or resignation for good reason, within 12 months following a change in control, the officers will be entitled to an acceleration of vesting of all unvested stock options and shares of restricted stock.

Good reason is generally defined within these agreements as the occurrence of any of the following events: demotion or significant reduction in responsibilities; reduction in total compensation outside of a company-wide compensation reduction; or relocation of principal place of work by a distance of 50 miles or more. Cause is generally defined within these agreements as the occurrence of any of the following events: significant or continuing failure to perform employment duties; gross misconduct or fraud; or conviction of, or plea of guilty or no contest to, a non-vehicular felony.

Edgardo Baracchini, previously Senior Vice President of Business Development of Metabasis, and Barry Gumbiner, previously Vice President of Clinical Development and Chief Medical Officer of Metabasis, were each recently terminated and received severance packages as described above.

Tran B. Nguyen is the only executive officer currently at Metabasis entitled to severance benefits upon termination; and he is likely to be terminated in connection with the merger as well, and as a result would be entitled to severance benefits similar to those set forth above with the addition of relocation benefits and a related tax grossup. As part of the merger agreement, Ligand has specifically agreed to assume all such severance benefits. The cost of such severance benefits shall be treated as a reduction of Metabasis ent cash for purposes of calculating the cash consideration payable in the merger.

In addition to the severance benefits described above, Ligand has specifically agreed to assume Metabasis obligations under its agreement with Dr. Mark Erion, previously President, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer of Metabasis, to provide Dr. Erion with a \$50,000 cash payment in the event that Ligand completes a transaction, including a licensing or sale transaction, with respect to the Glucagon Program.

**Stockholders Representative.** The Stockholders Representative fund will be funded, to cover the expenses and compensation of the Stockholders Representative, out of money otherwise payable to the Metabasis

67

## **Table of Contents**

stockholders in an initial amount of \$150,000 and the fund will be augmented (to the extent such augmentation would not increase the fund to over \$300,000) by 1% of any amounts that are otherwise payable to CVR holders under any of the CVR agreements or that are subtracted from such amounts to make or reimburse payments related to certain contingent liabilities. The Stockholders Representative will be paid \$45,000 in annual compensation for providing services as such. In addition, the Stockholders Representative shall not be responsible for any loss suffered by, or liability of any kind to, the stockholders or holders of CVRs arising out of any act done or omitted by the Stockholders Representative in connection with the acceptance or administration of the Stockholders Representative s duties, unless such act or omission involves gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Insurance and Indemnification of Metabasis Officers and Directors. For a period of six years following the effective time of the merger, Ligand will cause the surviving entity and its subsidiaries to fulfill and honor the obligations of Metabasis and its subsidiaries pursuant to each indemnification agreement, in effect on the date of the merger agreement, between Metabasis or any of its subsidiaries and each present or former director and officer of Metabasis and any indemnification provision and any exculpation provision in favor of each present or former director and officer of Metabasis that is set forth in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of Metabasis and the equivalent organizational documents of any Metabasis subsidiary in effect as of the date of the merger agreement. The certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the surviving entity shall contain the provisions with respect to indemnification and exculpation from liability set forth in Metabasis certificate of incorporation and bylaws on the date of the merger agreement, and, from and after the effective time of the merger, such provisions shall not be amended, repealed or otherwise modified in any manner that could adversely affect the rights thereunder of any individual who is or was an officer or director of Metabasis at any time on or before the effective time of the merger.

Ligand will indemnify and hold harmless the present and former directors and officers of Metabasis against all liabilities arising out of the actions or omissions of such person s service, including the advancement of certain expenses, for a period of six years following the effective time of the merger or for claims for which a written notice asserting such claim for indemnification before the sixth anniversary of the merger until such time as such claim is fully and finally resolved.

In addition, for a period of six years following the effective time of the merger, the surviving entity will maintain in effect the current level and similar scope of directors and officers liability insurance coverage, provided that the surviving entity shall not be obligated to expend in any one year an amount in excess of \$60,000. If Metabasis purchases a customary tail prepaid policy on Metabasis D&O insurance policy, the entire cost shall be treated as a reduction of Metabasis net cash for purposes of calculating the cash consideration payable in the merger. If Metabasis does not purchase a customary tail prepaid policy on Metabasis D&O insurance policy, Metabasis net cash at closing shall be deemed reduced by \$360,000, and Ligand will cause the surviving corporation to purchase such tail policy immediately following the merger. Ligand will cause the surviving corporation to maintain such tail policy in full force and effect and honor its obligations thereunder. Metabasis intends to purchase such directors and officers insurance tail policy before the merger and the surviving entity will maintain such policy, which will cover those persons who are covered by Metabasis directors and officers insurance policy for events occurring before the effective time of the merger on terms no less favorable than those applicable to the current directors and officers of Metabasis for six years, subject to certain limitations.

*Metabasis Directors and Officers After Completion of the Merger*. Upon completion of the merger, the directors and officers of Metabasis will have resigned, and Ligand will appoint Ligand personnel as the directors and officers of the surviving corporation.

# Regulatory Filings and Approvals Required to Complete the Merger

Neither Ligand nor Metabasis is aware of any material governmental or regulatory requirements that must be complied with regarding the merger, other than the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this proxy statement/prospectus is a part and compliance with applicable provisions of Delaware law.

68

# **Delisting and Deregistration of Metabasis Common Stock**

If the merger is completed, Metabasis common stock will be delisted from The NASDAQ Stock Market and deregistered under the Exchange Act, and will cease to be tradable. In addition, Metabasis will cease to be a reporting company under the Exchange Act.

# Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger

This summary is based upon existing United States federal income tax considerations of the merger applicable to Metabasis stockholders. This summary is based upon existing United States federal income tax law, which is subject to change or differing interpretations (possibly with retroactive effect). Neither Metabasis nor Ligand has sought, nor will they seek, a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, regarding the federal income tax consequences of the merger. As such, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not take a contrary position regarding the tax consequences of the merger described in this discussion or that any such contrary position would not be sustained. This summary does not address all aspects of United States federal income taxation which may be relevant to particular Metabasis stockholders in light of their individual investment circumstances, such as stockholders subject to special tax rules (e.g., financial institutions, insurance companies, broker-dealers, and tax-exempt organizations) or to stockholders who acquired Metabasis common stock in connection with stock option, stock purchase or restricted stock plans or in other compensatory transactions, or as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale, or other integrated security transaction for United States federal income tax purposes, all of whom may be subject to tax rules that differ significantly from those discussed below.

This summary does not discuss any United States federal income tax considerations to Metabasis stockholders who are not United States holders (as defined below). If you are not a United States holder you should consult with your own tax advisor as to the United States federal, state and local tax laws and foreign tax laws with respect to the merger. In addition, this summary does not discuss any United States federal income tax considerations to Metabasis stockholders who exercise appraisal or dissenter s rights under Delaware law. This summary is limited to Metabasis stockholders that hold their Metabasis common stock as a capital asset (generally, property held for investment) under the Internal Revenue Code (the Code ). You are urged to consult your own tax advisors regarding the United States federal income tax considerations of the merger, as well as the effects of state, local, and foreign tax laws.

For purposes of this summary, a United States holder is a Metabasis stockholder that is, for United States federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation that is created in, or organized under the laws of, the United States or any state or political subdivision thereof or any other entity treated as a domestic corporation under the Code; (iii) an estate, the income of which is includible in gross income for United States federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or (iv) a trust (A) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a United States court and which has one or more United States persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (B) that has otherwise elected to be treated as a United States person under the Code.

If a partnership holds Metabasis common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in such partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding Metabasis common stock, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the tax considerations of the merger.

This discussion is for general information only and should not be construed as tax advice. It is a summary and does not purport to be a comprehensive analysis or description of all potential United States federal income tax consequences of the merger. Metabasis and Ligand urge you to consult your tax advisor with respect to the particular United States federal, state, local or foreign tax consequences of the merger to you.

69

## **Table of Contents**

#### General

The receipt of the merger consideration by a United States holder in exchange for Metabasis shares will be a taxable transaction for United States federal income tax purposes. The amount of gain or loss a United States holder recognizes, and the timing and potentially the character of a portion of such gain or loss, depends in part on the United States federal income tax treatment of the CVRs, with respect to which there is substantial uncertainty.

Because of the CVRs, the receipt of the merger consideration may be treated as either a closed transaction or an open transaction for United States federal income tax purposes. There is no authority directly on point addressing whether a sale of property for, in whole or in part, contingent value rights with characteristics similar to the CVRs should be taxed as open transactions or closed transactions and such question is inherently factual in nature. Accordingly, holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding this issue. The installment method of reporting any gain attributable to the receipt of a CVR will not be available because Metabasis common stock is traded on an established securities market. The CVRs may be treated as debt instruments for United States federal income tax purposes. However as such treatment is unlikely, the discussion below does not address the tax consequences of such a characterization.

Ligand is currently of the view that applicable tax principles weigh more heavily in favor of closed transaction treatment, and accordingly currently intends to conduct its own actions consistently with closed transaction treatment, including cooperating with the exchange agent to send Form 1099-B s to persons receiving CVRs in the merger. Ligand s views and actions (and the fair market value figure ascribed by Ligand to the CVRs as of the time of the merger) are not dispositive of the tax treatment question and/or such fair market value and are not binding on the IRS as to the holder s appropriate tax treatment and/or such fair market value.

The following sections discuss the possible tax treatment if the receipt of the merger consideration is treated as an open transaction or a closed transaction. Metabasis and Ligand urge you to consult your tax advisor with respect to the proper characterization of the receipt of the CVRs.

Treatment of Consideration Received Upon Consummation of the Merger

<u>Treatment as Open Transaction</u>. The receipt of the CVRs would generally be treated as an open transaction if the value of the CVRs cannot be reasonably ascertained. If the receipt of the merger consideration is treated as an open transaction for United States federal income tax purposes, a United States holder will generally recognize capital gain for United States federal income tax purposes upon consummation of the merger if and to the extent the amount of cash received exceeds such United States holder s adjusted tax basis in the Metabasis common stock surrendered pursuant to the merger.

Subject to the Section 483 Rules discussed below, if the transaction is open for United States federal income tax purposes, the CVRs would not be taken into account in determining the holder s taxable gain upon receipt of the merger consideration and a United States holder would take no tax basis in the CVRs, but would recognize capital gain as payments with respect to the CVRs are made or deemed made in accordance with the United States holder s regular method of accounting, but only to the extent the sum of such payments (and all previous payments under the CVRs), together with the amount received upon consummation of the merger discussed above, exceeds such United States holder s adjusted tax basis in the Metabasis common stock surrendered pursuant the merger.

Subject to the Section 483 Rules discussed below, if the transaction is open for Unites States federal income tax purposes, a United States holder who does not receive cumulative payments pursuant to the merger with a fair market value at least equal to such United States holder s adjusted tax basis in the Metabasis common stock surrendered pursuant the merger, will recognize a capital loss in the year that the United States holder s right to receive further payments under the CVRs terminates.

70

# **Table of Contents**

Gain or loss recognized in the transaction must be determined separately for each identifiable block of Metabasis common stock surrendered in the merger (i.e., shares of Metabasis common stock acquired at the same cost in a single transaction). Any such gain or loss will be long-term if the Metabasis common stock is held for more than one year before such disposition. With respect to gain in taxable years commencing before January 1, 2011, the maximum long-term capital gain tax rate for an individual United States holder is 15%. For gain in taxable years after December 31, 2010, under current law the long-term capital gain rate for an individual United States holder is 20%. The deductibility of both long-term and short-term capital loss is subject to certain limitations.

<u>Treatment as Closed Transaction</u>. If the value of the CVRs can be reasonably ascertained the transaction should generally be treated as closed for United States federal income tax purposes, in which event a United States holder should generally recognize capital gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes upon consummation of the merger equal to the difference between (x) the sum of (i) the fair market value of the CVRs received, and (ii) the amount of cash received, and (y) such United States holder s adjusted tax basis in the Metabasis common stock surrendered pursuant the merger.

<u>Basis and Holding Period</u>. If the transaction is closed for United States federal income tax purposes, a United States holder s initial tax basis in the CVRs will equal the fair market value of the CVRs on the date of the consummation of the merger. The holding period of the CVRs will begin on the day following the date of the consummation of the merger.

Future Payments on the CVRs

<u>Treatment as Open Transaction</u>. If the transaction is treated as an open transaction, a payment pursuant to a CVR to a United States holder of a CVR should be treated as a payment under a contract for the sale or exchange of Metabasis common stock to which Section 483 of the Code applies (the Section 483 Rules). Under the Section 483 Rules, a portion of the payments made pursuant to a CVR will be treated as interest, which will be ordinary income to the United States holder of a CVR. The interest amount will equal the excess of the amount received over its present value at the consummation of the merger, calculated using the applicable federal rate as the discount rate. The United States holder of a CVR must include in its taxable income interest pursuant to the Section 483 Rules using such United States holder s regular method of accounting. The portion of the payment pursuant to a CVR that is not treated as interest under the Section 483 Rules will generally be treated as a payment with respect to the sale of Metabasis common stock, as discussed above.

<u>Treatment as Closed Transaction</u>. If the transaction is treated as a closed transaction, there is no direct authority with respect to the tax treatment of holding and receiving payments with respect to property similar to the CVRs. It is possible that payments received with respect to a CVR, up to the amount of the holder s adjusted tax basis in the CVR, may be treated as a non-taxable return of a United States holder s adjusted tax basis in the CVR, with any amount received in excess of basis treated as gain from the disposition of the CVR. Additionally, a portion of any payment received with respect to a CVR may constitute imputed interest or as ordinary income under the Section 483 Rules. If not treated as described above, payments with respect to a CVR may be treated as either (i) payments with respect to a sale of a capital asset, (ii) ordinary income or (iii) dividends.

Due to the legal and factual uncertainty regarding the valuation and tax treatment of the CVRs, you are urged to consult your tax advisors concerning the recognition of gain, if any, resulting from the receipt of the CVRs in the merger and the receipt of payments, if any, under the CVRs after the merger.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Under United States federal income tax laws, the exchange agent appointed by Ligand will generally be required to report to a United States holder and to the IRS any payments made to a United States holder in exchange for Metabasis common stock in the merger, and may be required to backup withhold 28% of any such payment. In addition, payments pursuant to the CVRs may be subject to back-up withholding and

71

## **Table of Contents**

information reporting. To avoid such backup withholding, a United States holder should provide the exchange agent or other applicable person a properly completed Form W-9 (or appropriate substitute form), signed under penalties of perjury, including such holder s current Taxpayer Identification Number, or TIN, and other certifications. If the United States holder does not provide the exchange agent with a TIN and other required certifications, the exchange agent will backup withhold 28% of payments made to the holder (unless the holder is an exempt recipient as described in the next sentence and demonstrates this fact).

Certain United States holders (including, among others, corporations) are exempt from these backup withholding and reporting requirements. Exempt holders who are not subject to backup withholding should indicate their exempt status on a Form W-9 by entering their correct TIN, marking the appropriate box and signing and dating the W-9 in the space provided.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against a United States holder s United States federal income tax liability provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

# **Anticipated Accounting Treatment**

In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, Ligand will account for the merger under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations, as amended. Under the acquisition method of accounting, the total estimated purchase price, calculated as described in Note 2 to the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements included in this proxy statement/prospectus, is allocated to the net tangible and intangible assets of Metabasis based on their estimated fair values. Management has made a preliminary allocation of the estimated purchase price to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on various preliminary estimates. A final determination of these estimated fair values, which cannot be made before the completion of the merger, will be based on the actual net tangible and intangible assets of Metabasis that exist as of the date of completion of the merger, and upon the final purchase price.

# **Appraisal Rights of Dissenting Metabasis Stockholders**

In connection with the merger, record holders of Metabasis common stock who comply with the procedures summarized below will be entitled to appraisal rights if the merger is consummated. The following discussion is not a complete discussion of the law pertaining to appraisal rights under Section 262 of the Delaware General Corporate Law, or Section 262, and is qualified in its entirety by the full text of Section 262 which is attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as *Annex F*. The following summary does not constitute any legal or other advice, nor does it constitute a recommendation that Metabasis stockholders exercise their right to seek appraisal under Section 262. All references in Section 262 and in this summary to a stockholder are to the record holder of the shares of Metabasis common stock as to which appraisal rights are asserted. A person having a beneficial interest in shares of Metabasis common stock held of record in the name of another person, such as a broker, fiduciary, depositary or other nominee, must act promptly to cause the record holder to follow the steps summarized below properly and in a timely manner to perfect appraisal rights, or else those rights will be lost.

Under Section 262, holders of shares of Metabasis common stock who do not vote in favor of adoption of the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including the merger, and who otherwise follow the procedures set forth in Section 262 will be entitled to have their shares appraised by the Delaware Court of Chancery and to receive payment of the fair value of the shares, exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the merger, together with a fair rate of interest, if any, as determined by the court. Metabasis stockholders should be aware that investment banking opinions as to the fairness from a financial point of view of the merger consideration are not opinions as to fair value under Section 262.

72

# **Table of Contents**

Under Section 262, where a merger is to be submitted for approval at a meeting of stockholders, as in the case of the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, by Metabasis stockholders, the corporation, not less than 20 days before the meeting, must notify each of its stockholders entitled to appraisal rights that appraisal rights are available and include in the notice a copy of Section 262. This proxy statement/prospectus shall constitute the notice, and the full text of Section 262 is attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as *Annex F*. Any holder of Metabasis common stock who wishes to exercise appraisal rights or who wishes to preserve such holder s right to do so, should review the following discussion and *Annex F* carefully because failure to timely and properly comply with the procedures specified will result in the loss of appraisal rights. Due to the complexity of the procedures for exercising the right to seek appraisal, Metabasis stockholders who are considering exercising such rights are urged to seek the advice of legal counsel.

Metabasis stockholders of record who desire to exercise their appraisal rights must satisfy all of the following conditions. They must:

hold of record shares of Metabasis common stock on the date the written demand for appraisal is made and continue to hold the shares of record through the effective time of the merger;

deliver to the Corporate Secretary of Metabasis, before the vote on the adoption of the merger agreement, a written demand for the appraisal of the stockholder s shares; and

not vote such stockholder s shares of common stock in favor of, or consent in writing to, the adoption of the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including the merger.

Neither voting against the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger (either in person or by proxy), nor abstaining from voting or failing to vote on the proposal to adopt the merger agreement and approve the merger, will in and of itself constitute a written demand for appraisal satisfying the requirements of Section 262. The written demand for appraisal must be in addition to and separate from any proxy or vote. The demand must reasonably inform Metabasis of the identity of the holder as well as the intention of the holder to demand an appraisal of the fair value of the shares held by the holder. A stockholder s failure to make the written demand before the taking of the vote on the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger at the Metabasis special meeting will constitute a waiver of appraisal rights.

Only a holder of record of shares of Metabasis common stock on the record date for the Metabasis special meeting is entitled to assert appraisal rights for the shares registered in that holder is name. A demand for appraisal in respect of shares of Metabasis common stock should be executed by or on behalf of the holder of record, fully and correctly, as the holder is name appears on the holder is stock certificates, should specify the holder is mailing address and the number of shares registered in the holder is name, and must state that the person intends to demand appraisal of the holder is shares pursuant to the merger agreement. If the shares are owned of record in a fiduciary capacity, such as by a trustee, guardian or custodian, execution of the demand should be made in that capacity. If the shares are owned of record by more than one person, as in a joint tenancy and tenancy in common, the demand should be executed by or on behalf of all joint owners. An authorized agent, including an agent for two or more joint owners, may execute a demand for appraisal on behalf of a holder of record. However, the agent must identify the record owner or owners and expressly disclose the fact that, in executing the demand, the agent is acting as agent for the record owner or owners. A record holder such as a broker who holds shares as nominee for several beneficial owners may exercise appraisal rights with respect to the shares held for one or more beneficial owners while not exercising the rights with respect to the shares held for other beneficial owners. In such case, however, the written demand should set forth the number of shares as to which appraisal is sought. If no number of shares is expressly mentioned, the demand will be presumed to cover all shares of Metabasis common stock held in the name of the record owner. Stockholders who hold their shares in brokerage accounts or other nominee forms and who wish to exercise appraisal rights are urged to consult with their brokers to determine the appropriate procedur

73

## **Table of Contents**

A Metabasis stockholder of record who elects to demand appraisal of his or her shares must mail or deliver his or her written demand to: Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc., c/o Cooley Godward Kronish LLP, 4401 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, California 92121 Attention: Corporate Secretary. The written demand for appraisal should specify the stockholder s name and mailing address, the number of shares owned, and that the stockholder is thereby demanding appraisal of his or her shares, and such written demand must be received by Metabasis before the special meeting.

In addition, a Metabasis stockholder who desires to exercise appraisal rights must not vote such stockholder s shares of common stock in favor of adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger. A vote in favor of adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, by proxy, via the Internet, or in person, will constitute a waiver of your appraisal rights and will nullify any previously filed written demands for appraisal. Because a proxy that is signed and does not contain voting instructions will, unless revoked, be voted in favor of adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, a stockholder who votes by proxy and who wishes to exercise appraisal rights must vote against the merger agreement and approval of the merger, or abstain from voting on the merger agreement and approval of the merger.

Within 10 days after the effective time of the merger, Metabasis, which is referred to in the post-merger context as the surviving corporation, must notify each holder of Metabasis common stock who has complied with Section 262 and who has not voted in favor of the adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger, that the merger has become effective and shall include in such notice a copy of Section 262. Within 120 days after the effective time of the merger, the surviving corporation or any stockholder who has timely and properly demanded appraisal of his or her shares and who has complied with the required conditions of Section 262 and is otherwise entitled to appraisal rights may commence an appraisal proceeding by filing a petition in the Delaware Court of Chancery demanding a determination of the fair value of the shares of all Metabasis stockholders who have properly demanded appraisal. The surviving corporation is under no obligation to and has no present intention to file a petition. Accordingly, it is the obligation of the eligible holders of Metabasis common stock to initiate all necessary action to perfect their appraisal rights in respect of shares of Metabasis common stock within the time prescribed in Section 262.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Metabasis stockholder that has not commenced an appraisal proceeding or joined any such proceeding within 60 days following the merger shall have the right to withdraw such stockholder s demand for appraisal and to accept the merger consideration. After this period, a stockholder may withdraw his, her or its demand for appraisal and receive payment for his, her or its shares as provided in the merger agreement only with the consent of the surviving corporation.

Within 120 days after the effective time of the merger, any holder of Metabasis common stock who has complied with the requirements for exercise of appraisal rights will be entitled, upon written request, to receive from the surviving corporation a statement setting forth the aggregate number of shares of Metabasis common stock not voted in favor of the adoption of the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including the merger, and the aggregate number of shares that have made demands for appraisal. The statement must be mailed within 10 days after a written request has been received by the surviving corporation or within 10 days after the expiration of the period for delivery of demands for appraisal, whichever is later.

If a petition for an appraisal is timely filed by a holder of shares of Metabasis common stock and a copy is served upon the surviving corporation, the surviving corporation will then be obligated within 20 days to file with the Delaware Register in Chancery a duly verified list containing the names and addresses of all stockholders who have demanded an appraisal of their shares and with whom agreements as to the value of their shares have not been reached. After notice to the stockholders as required by the Court, the Delaware Court of Chancery is empowered to conduct a hearing on the petition to determine those stockholders who have complied with Section 262 and who have become entitled to appraisal rights thereunder. The Delaware Court of Chancery may require the stockholders who demanded payment for their shares to submit their stock certificates to the Register in Chancery for notation on the certificates of the pending appraisal proceeding. If any stockholder fails to comply with the direction, the Delaware Court of Chancery may dismiss the proceedings as to that stockholder.

74

## **Table of Contents**

After determining the holders of Metabasis common stock entitled to appraisal, the Delaware Court of Chancery will determine the fair value of shares of the Metabasis common stock exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the merger, together with interest, if any, to be paid upon the amount determined to be the fair value.

In determining fair value, and, if applicable, a fair rate of interest, the Delaware Court of Chancery is to take into account all relevant factors.

Metabasis stockholders considering seeking appraisal should bear in mind that the fair value of their shares of common stock as determined under Section 262 could be more than, the same as, or less than the merger consideration they are entitled to receive pursuant to the merger agreement if they do not seek appraisal of their shares, and that opinions of investment banking firms as to the fairness from a financial point of view of the merger consideration payable in a merger are not opinions as to fair value under Section 262.

The cost of the appraisal proceeding (which does not include attorneys fees or the fees or expenses of experts) may be determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery and levied upon the parties as the Delaware Court of Chancery deems equitable in the circumstances. Upon application of a stockholder seeking appraisal rights, the Delaware Court of Chancery may order that all or a portion of the expenses incurred by such stockholder in connection with the appraisal proceeding, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys fees and the fees and expenses of experts, be charged pro rata against the value of all shares entitled to appraisal. In the absence of such a determination of assessment, each party bears its own expenses.

Except as explained in the last sentence of this paragraph, at any time within 60 days after the effective time of the merger, any stockholder who has not commenced an appraisal proceeding or joined that proceeding as a named party will have the right to withdraw his or her demand for appraisal and to accept the merger consideration to which such stockholder is entitled pursuant to the merger. After this period, such holder may withdraw his or her demand for appraisal only with the consent of the surviving corporation. If no petition for appraisal is filed with the Delaware Court of Chancery within 120 days after the effective time of the merger, Metabasis stockholders—rights to appraisal will cease and all Metabasis stockholders will be entitled only to receive the merger consideration as provided for in the merger agreement.

Failure to comply with all of the procedures set forth in Section 262 will result in the loss of a stockholder s statutory appraisal rights. In view of the complexity of Section 262, stockholders who wish to dissent from the merger and pursue appraisal rights should consult their legal advisors before attempting to exercise such rights.

75

#### CERTAIN TERMS OF THE MERGER AGREEMENT

The following description of the merger agreement describes certain material terms of the merger agreement, the CVR agreements, and other transaction documents. The full text of the merger agreement and the forms of CVR agreements are attached as *Annex A, Annex B, Annex C, Annex D* and *Annex E* to this proxy statement/prospectus and are incorporated herein by reference. Metabasis stockholders are encouraged to read the entire merger agreement, CVR agreements and the other annexes to this proxy statement/prospectus.

The merger agreement, the CVR agreements and the other annexes attached to this proxy statement/prospectus were included to provide investors and security holders with information regarding their respective terms. These agreements are not intended to provide any other factual information about Ligand or Metabasis. The merger agreement and the forms of CVR agreements attached as annexes to this proxy statement/prospectus contain representations and warranties that the parties thereto made to, and solely for the benefit of, each other, and such representations and warranties may be subject to standards of materiality applicable to the contracting parties that differ from those applicable to investors. The assertions embodied in Metabasis representations and warranties in the merger agreement are qualified by information in a confidential disclosure letter that Metabasis delivered to Ligand in connection with the execution of the merger agreement. Accordingly, investors and security holders should not rely on the representations and warranties as characterizations of the actual state of facts. Moreover, information concerning the subject matter of the representations and warranties may change after the date of the merger agreement which subsequent information may or may not be fully reflected in Ligand s or Metabasis public disclosures.

## The Merger

At the effective time of the merger, Ligand s wholly-owned subsidiary, Moonstone Acquisition, Inc., or Merger Sub, will be merged with and into Metabasis, with Metabasis continuing as the surviving corporation. Upon completion of the merger, the directors and officers of Metabasis will have resigned, and Ligand will appoint Ligand personnel as the directors and officers of the surviving corporation.

# **Effective Time of the Merger**

The merger agreement provides that the merger will become effective when a certificate of merger executed by Metabasis and Merger Sub is filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

# **Manner and Basis of Converting Shares**

The merger agreement provides that, at the effective time of the merger, each share of Metabasis common stock then outstanding (other than shares held by Ligand, Merger Sub or Metabasis or shares for which appraisal rights have been properly demanded) will automatically be converted into the right to receive:

a proportionate share of a closing cash payment equal to \$3,207,500 less \$150,000, which is to be contributed to an account to cover the costs, expenses and compensation of the Stockholders Representative, and either (i) plus the positive net cash (as defined in the merger agreement) of Metabasis at the closing of the merger or (ii) less the negative net cash (as defined in the merger agreement) of Metabasis at the closing of the merger;

any such cash received being referred to in this proxy statement/prospectus as the cash consideration; and

one Roche contingent value right, one TR Beta contingent value right, one Glucagon contingent value right, and one General contingent value right, each of which entitles the holder to a proportionate share of various contingent payments, payable upon certain events, which are referred to in this proxy statement/prospectus as the CVRs. See CVR Agreements for a description of the conditions to be satisfied for the contingent payments. Each CVR will be issued in book-entry form only.

76

## **Table of Contents**

The merger agreement defines Metabasis net cash as an amount calculated on the assumption that the merger has occurred and equal to (i) the sum of (a) all cash (including any payments received by Metabasis from the exercise of Metabasis stock options or warrants, cash equivalents, marketable securities and accounts receivable (net of accounts receivable reserves established as required by GAAP) held by Metabasis its subsidiaries (but excluding the Roche Program consideration and 7133 Program consideration, if any, received by Metabasis before the merger) and (b) all fees and expenses actually incurred by Metabasis in connection with any 7133 Program transaction that is consummated before the merger; minus (ii) the sum of (A) \$360,000 if Metabasis has not before the merger purchased a tail prepaid policy on the director and officer insurance policy as contemplated by the merger agreement, (B) any amount payable by Metabasis for the out-of-pocket transaction fees and expenses of Metabasis to its legal and financial advisors and accountants in connection with the merger agreement and the merger-related transactions, (C) any amount payable by Metabasis for expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, filing, printing and mailing of this proxy statement/prospectus and the solicitation of proxies for use at the special meeting, (D) except as otherwise covered in item (E) below, all severance payments, stay bonuses and performance bonuses payable to all employees, consultants and directors of Metabasis and its subsidiaries assuming that the service relationship of all such employees, consultants and directors with Metabasis and its subsidiaries is terminated as of the closing date, even if such service relationship in fact does continue after the closing date, (E) all severance payments, stay bonuses and performance bonuses remaining payable at the closing date to all employees, consultants and directors of Metabasis and its subsidiaries whose service relationship with Metabasis and its subsidiaries is terminated on or before the effective time of the merger, (F) the salary, employer-tax and benefits cost of the continuation of employment of any Metabasis employees, as a result of the advance-notice requirements of their respective employment agreements, beyond the effective time of the merger until their actual termination date, if before the effective time of the merger Ligand requests Metabasis to terminate such employees, and (G) to the extent not included in any item, all accounts payable all accounts payable, notes payable, lease payables and other capital-item liabilities and other liabilities (other than (x) non-cash items, (y) any contingent payments payable in respect of post-merger transactions by Metabasis to Metabasis landlord ARE-SD Region No. 24, LLC or its affiliates or (z) any contingent severance payments payable in respect of post-merger transactions to the employees that were terminated in Metabasis May 2009 reduction in force) of Metabasis and its subsidiaries; provided that all such amounts shall be determined in a manner consistent with the manner in which such items were determined by Metabasis in the most recent balance sheet included in Metabasis financial statements. Metabasis intends to purchase a directors and officers insurance tail policy before the merger and the surviving entity will maintain such policy, which will cover those persons who are covered by Metabasis directors and officers insurance policy for events occurring before the effective time of the merger on terms no less favorable than those applicable to the current directors and officers of Metabasis for six years, subject to certain limitations.

Metabasis currently estimates the cash consideration payable to Metabasis stockholders at the closing to be approximately \$1.8 million.

The cash consideration and the contingent value rights are collectively referred to in this proxy statement/prospectus as the merger consideration.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, promptly following the effective time of the merger, an exchange agent appointed by Ligand will mail to each record holder of Metabasis common stock a letter of transmittal and instructions for use, which record holders will use to exchange Metabasis common stock certificates for the merger consideration. Metabasis common stock certificates should not be surrendered for exchange by Metabasis stockholders before the effective time of the merger.

After the effective time of the merger, transfers of Metabasis common stock will not be registered on the stock transfer books of Metabasis, and each certificate that previously evidenced Metabasis common stock will be deemed to evidence the right to receive the merger consideration.

77

# **Metabasis Stock Options and Warrants**

Stock Options

By operation of the Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan and the Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc. 2004 Non-Employee Directors Stock Option Plan, in each case, as amended from time to time, all outstanding options to purchase shares of Metabasis common stock from Metabasis, whether granted by Metabasis pursuant to its equity plans or otherwise, whether or not then vested, will become fully vested and exercisable on the closing date. Metabasis board of directors, by operation of existing agreements or by resolution, will take all requisite actions such that immediately before the effective time of the merger (i) each holder of outstanding Metabasis options shall be entitled to exercise in full all Metabasis options held by such holder by paying the exercise price therefor in exchange for the shares of Metabasis common stock in accordance with the applicable Metabasis equity plan, and (ii) all outstanding Metabasis options not exercised shall at the effective time of the merger be terminated and canceled without any payment or liability on the part of Metabasis.

#### Warrants

Metabasis has agreed to use reasonable best efforts to enter into agreements with the holders of outstanding Metabasis warrants to terminate and cancel all such warrants, effective immediately before the effective time of the merger, without any payment or liability on the part of Metabasis. If any Metabasis warrant remains outstanding after the effective time of the merger and the holder thereof exercises such warrant before its expiration date, then Ligand shall issue and pay in respect of each exercised warrant in exchange for the payment of the applicable exercise price, on a per-exercised-share basis, equivalent consideration as is paid in respect of each issued and outstanding share of Metabasis common stock as of immediately before the merger.

# **Representations and Warranties**

The merger agreement contains customary representations and warranties of Metabasis, Ligand and Merger Sub relating to, among other things, certain aspects of the respective businesses and assets of the parties and other matters. The representations and warranties expire at the effective time of the merger.

# **Metabasis** Interim Operations

Metabasis has agreed that, during the period from the date of the merger agreement through the earlier of the effective time of the merger or the date of termination of the merger agreement, except to the extent Ligand shall otherwise consent in writing (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), or except as set forth in the Metabasis disclosure letter, or except as expressly required by the merger agreement, Metabasis shall and shall cause each of its subsidiaries to use its reasonable best efforts to (i) conduct their businesses in the ordinary course of business, (ii) preserve intact their present business organizations, (iii) maintain satisfactory relations with and keep available the services of their current officers and other key employees and (iv) preserve existing relationships with material customers, lenders, suppliers, distributors and others having material business relationships and not to:

amend its certificate of incorporation or bylaws or equivalent organizational documents;

split, combine, subdivide or reclassify any shares of its capital stock;

declare, set aside or pay any dividend (whether payable in cash, stock or property) with respect to any shares of its capital stock (except with respect to shares of the capital stock of a Metabasis subsidiary that is directly or indirectly wholly owned by Metabasis);

issue, sell, pledge, transfer, deliver, dispose of or encumber any shares of, or securities convertible or exchangeable for, or options or rights to acquire, any shares of its capital stock, voting securities, phantom stock, phantom stock rights, stock based performance units or other securities that derive their

78

# **Table of Contents**

value by reference to such capital stock or voting securities, other than the issuance of shares of Metabasis common stock upon the exercise of Metabasis options or warrants;

transfer, lease or license to any third party, or subject to an encumbrance (except for permitted encumbrances), any assets of Metabasis or any subsidiary (excluding the 7133 Program) other than: (i) sales in the ordinary course of business; or (ii) dispositions of obsolete assets;

repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or offer to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any shares of its capital stock other than pursuant to the forfeiture provisions applicable to the Metabasis options or pursuant to the exercise or tax withholding provisions applicable to the Metabasis options;

acquire (whether pursuant to merger, stock or asset purchase or otherwise) or lease (i) any asset or assets, except for (A) purchases of raw materials, equipment and supplies in the ordinary course of business or (B) capital expenditures in accordance with the merger agreement, or (ii) any equity interests (except for marketable securities acquired by Metabasis from time to time in connection with its normal cash management activities);

incur, issue, repurchase, modify or assume any indebtedness or guarantee any such indebtedness;

make any loans, advances or capital contributions, or investments other than (i) loans, advances or capital contributions to, or investments in, a Metabasis subsidiary that is directly or indirectly wholly owned by Metabasis in the ordinary course of business, (ii) advances to employees in respect of travel and other expenses in the ordinary course of business, and (iii) investments made by Metabasis in marketable securities in connection with its normal cash management activities;

(i) increase benefits under any employee benefit plan or any other material employee plan or agreement, except as required by applicable legal requirements, (ii) increase or otherwise change the method for funding or insuring benefits under any employee benefit plan or any other material employee plan or agreement, except as required by applicable legal requirements, (iii) (A) establish, adopt, enter into, amend or terminate any employee benefit plan or any other material employee plan or agreement that is an employee benefit plan as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA or other any other arrangement that would be an employee benefit plan under ERISA if it were in existence as of the date of the merger agreement, except as required by applicable legal requirements, or (B) establish, adopt, enter into, amend or terminate any collective bargaining agreement, employee benefit plan or any other material employee plan or agreement that is not an employee benefit plan under ERISA or any plan, agreement, program, policy, trust, fund or other arrangement that would be a employee benefit plan or any other material employee plan or agreement that is not an employee benefit plan under ERISA if it were in existence as of the date of the merger agreement, except in the ordinary course of business or as required by applicable legal requirements (including, without limitation, Section 409A of the Code), (iv) grant any increase in the rates of salaries, compensation or fringe or other benefits payable to any executive officer of Metabasis (other than as required by applicable legal requirements or pursuant to non-discretionary provisions of agreements in effect as of the date of the merger agreement), (v) grant any increase in the rates of salaries, compensation or fringe or other benefits payable to any employee, except increases that are required by legal requirements or pursuant to non-discretionary provisions of agreements in effect as of the date hereof, (vi) grant or pay any bonus of any kind or amount whatsoever to any current or former director or officer or any employee of Metabasis or any Metabasis subsidiary (other than pursuant to the non-discretionary provisions of agreements in effect as of the date of the merger agreement) or (vii) grant or pay any stay or severance or termination pay or increase in any manner the stay or severance or termination pay of any current or former director, officer, employee or consultant of Metabasis or any Metabasis subsidiary other than as required by applicable legal requirements or pursuant to non-discretionary provisions of agreements in effect as of the date of the merger agreement;

settle or compromise any claim (presented formally to a judicial or quasi-judicial governmental entity), lawsuit, court action, suit, arbitration or other judicial or administrative proceeding (whether or not commenced before the date of the merger agreement), other than settlements or compromises of

### **Table of Contents**

claims, lawsuits, court actions, suits, arbitration or other judicial or administrative proceedings where the amount paid (after giving effect to insurance proceeds actually received) in settlement or compromise does not exceed Metabasis reserves on its books therefor by more than \$10,000, or for any claim, lawsuit, court action, suit, arbitration or other judicial or administrative proceeding for which Metabasis has not yet reserved, in an amount therefor that does not exceed \$20,000;

enter into any new, or amend or prematurely terminate any current, Metabasis agreement or waive, release or assign any rights or claims under any Metabasis agreement (except (i) in the ordinary course of business or (ii) where the failure to amend or terminate a Metabasis agreement would, in the reasonable judgment of the Metabasis board of directors, have a material adverse effect);

change any of its methods of accounting or accounting practices in any material respect, other than changes required by GAAP or legal requirements;

make any material tax election (except for elections made in the ordinary course of business);

make any capital expenditure that is not contemplated by the capital expenditure budget set forth in the Metabasis disclosure letter, except that Metabasis or any Metabasis subsidiary: (A) may make any non-budgeted capital expenditure that does not individually exceed \$5,000 in amount; and (B) may make any non-budgeted capital expenditure that, when added to all other non-budgeted capital expenditures made by Metabasis and Metabasis subsidiaries since the date of the merger agreement, would not exceed \$25,000 in the aggregate;

adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation or dissolution;

take any action that is intended or would reasonably be expected to result in any of the conditions to the merger not being satisfied; or

authorize or enter into any agreement or otherwise make any commitment to do any of the foregoing.

# **Ligand s Interim Operations**

Ligand has agreed that, during the period from the date of the merger agreement through the earlier of the effective time of the merger or the date of termination of the merger agreement, except to the extent Metabasis shall otherwise consent in writing (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned) or as expressly required by the merger agreement, Ligand shall and shall cause each of its subsidiaries to use its reasonable best efforts to conduct their businesses in the ordinary course of business or otherwise to an anticipated advantage, and not to:

amend its certificate of incorporation;

split, combine, subdivide or reclassify any shares of its capital stock;

declare, set aside or pay any dividend (whether payable in cash, stock or property) with respect to any shares of its capital stock (except with respect to shares of the capital stock of a Ligand subsidiary that is directly or indirectly wholly owned by Ligand);

change any of its methods of accounting or accounting practices in any material respect, other than changes required by GAAP or legal requirements;

adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation or dissolution;

make any material tax election (except for elections made in the ordinary course of business);

take any action that is intended or would reasonably be expected to result in any of the conditions to the merger not being satisfied; or

authorize or enter into any agreement or otherwise make any commitment to do any of the foregoing.

80

### **Table of Contents**

#### **Covenants**

Covenants of Metabasis

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Metabasis has agreed that it will, among other things, and subject to specified exceptions:

use reasonable best efforts to enter into agreements with the holders of the outstanding Metabasis warrants to terminate and cancel all such warrants, effective immediately before the effective time of the merger, without any payment or liability on the part of Metabasis;

give prompt notice to Ligand of any demands received by Metabasis for appraisal of shares of Metabasis common stock, withdrawals of such demands and any other instruments served pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law received by Metabasis;

before the effective time of the merger, take all such steps as may be required to cause any dispositions of Metabasis common stock (including derivative securities with respect to Metabasis common stock) resulting from the merger by each individual who is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act with respect to Metabasis to be exempt under Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, actions in accordance with that certain No-Action Letter dated January 12, 1999 issued by the SEC regarding such matters;

promptly inform Ligand if any event or circumstance relating to Metabasis or any Metabasis subsidiary, or their respective officers or directors, should be discovered by Metabasis which should be set forth in an amendment or a supplement to the registration statement or the proxy statement;

if and to the extent so requested by Ligand, as of immediately before the effective time of the merger terminate (and/or provide written notice of termination in accordance with any employment or consulting agreement requiring advance notice of termination of) the service relationship with Metabasis and the Metabasis subsidiaries of all employees, consultants and directors of Metabasis and the Metabasis subsidiaries and take all customary ancillary actions in connection with such termination (including giving them written notice of such termination);

if so requested by Ligand in writing, before the effective time of the merger, amend Metabasis 401(k) plan to require, in the event of plan termination, in-kind distribution of any CVRs in a participant s account, and take all customary ancillary actions in connection with such amendment, and whether or not such amendment shall have been requested, Metabasis shall as of immediately before the effective time of the merger terminate its 401(k) plan and take all customary ancillary actions in connection with such termination; and

upon reasonable advance written notice, afford Ligand and its representatives reasonable access, during normal business hours throughout the period before the effective time of the merger, to its books and records and, during such period, shall, and shall cause its subsidiaries to, furnish promptly to Ligand all readily available information concerning its business as Ligand may reasonably request.

Covenants of Ligand

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Ligand has agreed that it will, among other things, and subject to specified exceptions:

cause all Metabasis shares owned by Ligand, Merger Sub or their affiliates, if any, to be voted in favor of adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger;

promptly inform Metabasis if any event or circumstance relating to Ligand or any Ligand subsidiary, or their respective officers or directors, should be discovered by Ligand which should be set forth in an amendment or a supplement to the registration statement or the proxy statement;

81

#### **Table of Contents**

use commercially reasonable efforts to negotiate and agree to terms with as many of Edgardo Baracchini, David Bullough, Glenn Dourado and Barry Gumbiner as possible to engage them as consultants for the purpose of assisting in Ligand s efforts toward selling or licensing the 7133 Program by the sixth-month anniversary of the merger, and use commercially reasonable efforts to cause its management to implement any particular proposed sale or license of the 7133 Program recommended by such consultants on terms and conditions that do not create a commercially unreasonable risk of liability to Ligand;

honor the terms of the employment agreements listed on the Metabasis disclosure letter;

honor in accordance with their terms the obligations of Metabasis to provide continued medical and dental coverage to employees under the terms of the employment agreements listed on the Metabasis disclosure letter, including, without limitation, the payment of continuing severance payments for the period set forth in such employment agreements, and as and to the extent required by applicable law, continue to provide COBRA continuation coverage to former employees of Metabasis, with the understanding that Metabasis health plans will be terminated and coverage will instead be provided through Ligand s health plans;

before the first anniversary of the merger, (i) initiate research, development or commercialization efforts on the Glucagon Program and the TR Beta Program; and (ii) spend at least \$350,000 on at least one of the drug research and/or development programs conducted by Metabasis before the merger, including the DGAT-1 Program, FBPase Inhibitor Program, GK Program, HepDirect Program and Pradefovir Program (but not including the TR Beta Program, the Glucagon Program and the 7133 Program); provided, however, that if Ligand does not so spend at least \$350,000, the difference between \$350,000 and the amount spent as of such anniversary date on the one of the programs referenced in clause (ii) with the greatest spending will be distributed pursuant to the General CVR agreement unless the Stockholders Representative, with the written consent of the holders of at least 20% of the General CVRs, consents to negate such requirement;

spend, before the 30th-month anniversary of the merger, an aggregate of at least \$7,000,000 (inclusive of the previously-mentioned \$350,000) on the Metabasis drug development programs (not limited to the programs specified in the previous bullet point); provided, however, that if Ligand does not spend an aggregate of \$7,000,000, the difference between \$7,000,000 and the amount spent as of such 30th-month anniversary date will be distributed pursuant to the General CVR agreement unless (i) the Stockholders Representative, with the written consent of the holders of at least 20% of the General CVRs, consents to negate such requirement, (ii) Ligand provides the Stockholders Representative with reasonable evidence that Ligand has entered into a partnering agreement with a third party to commercialize one of the Metabasis drug development programs and such agreement has a value of at least \$100,000,000 in upfront and milestone proceeds or (iii) Ligand provides the Stockholders Representative with reasonable evidence that Ligand has ceased funding the TR Beta Program and the Glucagon Program; and

spend, before the 42<sup>nd</sup>-month anniversary of the merger, an aggregate of at least \$8,000,000 (inclusive of the previously-mentioned \$350,000 and \$7,000,000) on the Metabasis drug development programs, with the difference between \$8,000,000 and the amount spent as of such 42nd-month anniversary date to be distributed pursuant to the General CVR agreement unless the Stockholders Representative, with the written consent of the holders of at least 20% of the General CVRs, consents to extend such 42-month period an extra six months.

For the above purposes, the following shall be deemed to have been spent by Ligand: (i) 100% of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses paid to third parties by Ligand or the surviving corporation for goods or services actually provided after the effective time of the merger, or which is an account payable of Ligand or the surviving corporation for goods or services actually provided after the effective time of the merger, in each case which relates directly to the research and development of such drug development programs (including, without limitation, equipment, supplies, outsource firms, patent attorneys, filing fees, etc.); (ii) \$350,000 per one year full

Table of Contents 113

82

### **Table of Contents**

time equivalent effort (1,875 hours per year of scientific work) of one scientist with either a B.Sc., M.S. or Ph.D. or equivalent degree, or FTE (plus a proportional amount per fractional FTE) working on or directly related to and in support of such programs; and (iii) any previous shortfall amount paid under the General CVR agreement.

Covenants of Ligand and Metabasis

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Ligand and Metabasis have agreed that they will, among other things, and subject to specified exceptions:

as promptly as practicable after the execution of the merger agreement prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement in connection with the issuance of the CVRs in the merger and a proxy statement/prospectus to solicit adoption of the merger agreement by the stockholders of Metabasis, and use all reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as practicable after such filing;

promptly make and effect all registrations, filings and submissions required to be made or effected by it pursuant to the Exchange Act and other applicable legal requirements with respect to the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement and use its reasonable best efforts to cause to be taken, on a timely basis, all other actions necessary or appropriate for the purpose of consummating and effectuating the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement;

give the other party prompt notice of the making or commencement of any request, inquiry, investigation, action or legal proceeding by or before any governmental entity with respect to the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, keep the other party informed as to the status of any such request, inquiry, investigation, action or legal proceeding and promptly inform the other party of any communication to or from any governmental entity regarding the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement;

consult and cooperate with the other party and consider in good faith the views of the other party in connection with any analysis, appearance, presentation, memorandum, brief, argument, opinion or proposal made or submitted in connection with any request, inquiry, investigation, action or legal proceeding by or before any governmental entity with respect to the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement and except as may be prohibited by any governmental entity or by any legal requirement, in connection with any such request, inquiry, investigation, action or legal proceeding, each party hereto will permit authorized representatives of the other party to be present at each meeting or conference relating to such request, inquiry, investigation, action or legal proceeding and to have access to and be consulted in connection with any document, opinion or proposal made or submitted to any governmental entity in connection with such request, inquiry, investigation, action or legal proceeding;

use its reasonable best efforts to resolve such governmental-entity objections, if any, as may be asserted with respect to the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement;

use its reasonable best efforts to avoid the entry of, or to have vacated or terminated, any decree, order or judgment that would restrain, prevent or delay the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, including by defending through litigation on the merits any claim asserted in any court;

consult with each other and give due consideration to any reasonable additions, deletions or changes suggested by the other party and its counsel before issuing any press releases or otherwise making public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement and before making any filings with any governmental entity with respect to the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement;

not report the merger as a tax-free reorganization within the meaning of Section 368 of the Code; and

use its reasonable best efforts to cause the conditions to the other party s obligations to effect the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement to be satisfied.

83

### **Table of Contents**

### Stockholders Representative

David F. Hale will, after the effective time of the merger, act as the Stockholders Representative for purposes of the merger agreement and CVR agreements. The responsibilities of the Stockholders Representative shall be to take such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to accomplish the intent and implement the provisions of the merger agreement and the CVR agreements, and to facilitate the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, including to (a) negotiate and enforce (or settle) matters arising under the merger agreement, (b) accept delivery of notices, (c) monitor fulfillment of Ligand s guaranteed funding obligations, (d) confirm satisfaction of Ligand s obligations under the CVR agreements, (e) negotiate and enforce (or settle) matters with respect to the amounts to be paid to the holders of CVRs and (f) enter into binding amendments or waivers of the former stockholders and the CVR holders rights under the merger agreement and the CVR agreements; provided, that before the delivery of any funding objection notice or notice of objection (as defined in the CVR agreements) or the filing of any other litigation or arbitration action or dispute process of any kind, the Stockholders Representative shall first obtain the assent of at least 20% of the then outstanding General CVR holders, in the case of a funding objection notice, or at least 20% of the CVRs then outstanding under the applicable CVR agreement under which such notice of objection is to be delivered, in the case of a notice of objection.

The Stockholders Representative fund will be funded, to cover the expenses and compensation of the Stockholders Representative, out of money otherwise payable to the Metabasis stockholders in an initial amount of \$150,000 and the fund will be augmented (to the extent such augmentation would not increase the fund to over \$300,000) by 1% of any amounts that are otherwise payable to CVR holders under any of the CVR agreements or that are subtracted from such amounts to make or reimburse payments related to certain contingent liabilities. The Stockholders Representative will be paid \$45,000 in annual compensation for serving as such. Following the last possible payment event under the General CVR agreement, any amounts remaining in the Stockholders Representative fund will be distributed to the holders of the CVRs upon the request of the holders of 20% of the General CVRs. In addition, the Stockholders Representative shall not be responsible for any loss suffered by, or liability of any kind to, the stockholders or holders of CVRs arising out of any act done or omitted by the Stockholders Representative in connection with the acceptance or administration of the Stockholders Representative s duties, unless such act or omission involves gross negligence or willful misconduct.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall any holders of CVRs (as opposed to the Stockholders Representative) or any former stockholders of Metabasis (as opposed to the Stockholders Representative) have, after the effective time of the merger, any power or right to commence or join in any claim (presented formally to a judicial or quasi-judicial governmental entity), lawsuit, court action, suit, arbitration or other judicial or administrative proceeding based on or arising out of any CVR agreement or the merger agreement.

In the event that the Stockholders Representative dies, becomes unable to perform his responsibilities or resigns from such position, the holders of at least 34% of the then outstanding General CVRs shall be authorized to and shall select another representative reasonably acceptable to Ligand to fill such vacancy and such substituted representative shall be deemed to be the Stockholders Representative for all purposes of the merger agreement and the CVR Agreements.

In the event that within 30 days after the Stockholders Representative dies, becomes unable to perform his responsibilities or resigns from such position, no successor Stockholders Representative reasonably acceptable to Ligand has been so selected, the rights agent shall forthwith notify the person or entity holding the largest quantity of the outstanding General CVRs (and who is not a competitor of Ligand) that such person or entity is the successor Stockholders Representative. If such person or entity notifies the rights agent, Ligand and the surviving corporation in writing that such person or entity declines to serve, the rights agent shall forthwith notify the person or entity holding the next-largest quantity of the outstanding General CVRs (and who is not a competitor of Ligand) that such next-largest-quantity person or entity is the successor Stockholders Representative. (And so on, to the extent as may be necessary.)

84

### **Table of Contents**

### Indemnification; Directors and Officers Insurance

For a period of six years following the effective time of the merger, Ligand will cause the surviving entity and its subsidiaries to fulfill and honor the obligations of Metabasis and its subsidiaries pursuant to each indemnification agreement in effect on the date of the merger agreement between Metabasis or any of its subsidiaries and each present or former director and officer of Metabasis and any indemnification provision and any exculpation provision in favor of each present or former director and officer of Metabasis that is set forth in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of Metabasis and the equivalent organizational documents of any Metabasis subsidiary in effect as of the date of the merger agreement. The certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the surviving entity shall contain the provisions with respect to indemnification and exculpation from liability set forth in Metabasis certificate of incorporation and bylaws on the date of the merger agreement, and, from and after the effective time of the merger, such provisions shall not be amended, repealed or otherwise modified in any manner that could adversely affect the rights thereunder of any individual who is or was an officer or director of Metabasis at any time on or before the effective time of the merger.

Ligand will indemnify and hold harmless the present and former directors and officers of Metabasis against all liabilities arising out of the actions or omissions of such person s service, including the advancement of certain expenses, for a period of six years following the effective time of the merger or for claims for which a written notice asserting such claim for indemnification before the sixth anniversary of the merger until such time as such claim is fully and finally resolved.

In addition, for a period of six years following the effective time of the merger, Ligand will cause the surviving entity to maintain in effect the current level and similar scope of directors and officers liability insurance coverage, provided that the surviving entity shall not be obligated to expend in any one year an amount in excess of \$60,000. In addition, before the merger, Metabasis may purchase a customary tail prepaid policy on Metabasis D&O insurance policy for a total premium not to exceed \$360,000, or, in the alternative, Ligand will purchase such tail policy immediately following the merger (at Metabasis expense). Ligand will cause the surviving corporation to maintain such tail policy in full force and effect and honor its obligations thereunder. Metabasis intends to purchase a directors and officers insurance tail policy before the merger and the surviving entity will maintain such policy, which will cover those persons who are covered by Metabasis directors and officers insurance policy for events occurring before the effective time of the merger on terms no less favorable than those applicable to the current directors and officers of Metabasis for six years, subject to certain limitations.

### Limitation on Metabasis Ability to Consider Other Acquisition Proposals

Metabasis has agreed that it shall not, and shall not authorize or permit Metabasis and Metabasis subsidiaries, or any of their respective directors, officers, employees, investment bankers, attorneys and other agents or representatives to, directly or indirectly, not to:

solicit, initiate, knowingly encourage or knowingly induce the making, submission or announcement of an acquisition proposal;

furnish any non-public information relating to Metabasis in response to or in connection with an acquisition proposal;

participate or engage in discussions or negotiations with respect to an acquisition proposal; or

approve, endorse or recommend to the stockholders of Metabasis any acquisition proposal.

The foregoing restrictions do not prohibit Metabasis from engaging or participating in discussions or negotiations with any person that has made an acquisition proposal that the Metabasis board of directors determines in good faith constitutes or is reasonably likely to lead to a superior proposal, and in connection therewith furnishing to such party any non-public information relating to Metabasis and its subsidiaries pursuant to a confidentiality agreement, provided that the Metabasis board of directors shall first have determined in good faith that the failure to take such action is inconsistent with its fiduciary obligations to the stockholders of

### **Table of Contents**

Metabasis and contemporaneously with furnishing any nonpublic information to such party, Metabasis furnishes such nonpublic information to Ligand.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Metabasis has agreed to immediately cease and cause to be terminated any active discussions with any party (other than Ligand) that relate to any acquisition proposal.

Also, under the terms of the merger agreement, unless the Metabasis board of directors shall first have determined in good faith that the failure to take the following actions is inconsistent with its fiduciary obligations to the stockholders of Metabasis, Metabasis shall not release or permit the release of any party from, or waive or permit the waiver of any provision of, any confidentiality, standstill or similar agreement to which Metabasis is a party or under which Metabasis has any rights.

For purposes of the merger agreement, the term acquisition proposal generally means any unsolicited, bona fide offer or proposal (other than an offer or proposal made or submitted by Ligand or Merger Sub or any of their affiliates) relating to a possible transaction or series of related transactions (other than the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement) involving or resulting in: (i) any acquisition or purchase by any person or group (as defined in or under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more than 20% of the total outstanding voting securities of Metabasis, or any tender offer or exchange offer that, if consummated, would result in the person or group (as defined in or under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) making such offer beneficially owning more than 20% of the total outstanding voting securities of Metabasis, (ii) any merger, consolidation, share exchange, business combination, acquisition of securities, recapitalization, tender offer, exchange offer or other similar transaction involving Metabasis pursuant to which the stockholders of Metabasis immediately before the consummation of such transaction would hold less than 80% of the equity interests in the surviving or resulting entity of such transaction immediately after consummation thereof, or (iii) any sale (other than the sale of laboratory equipment), lease, exchange, transfer, license, acquisition or disposition of assets (other than the 7133 Program) constituting more than 10% of the assets of Metabasis (measured by either book or fair market value thereof) or the net revenues or net income of Metabasis and its subsidiaries taken as a whole.

For purposes of the merger agreement, the term acquisition transaction means any transaction or series of related transactions (other than the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement) involving or resulting in: (i) any acquisition or purchase by any person or group (as defined in or under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more than 20% of the total outstanding voting securities of Metabasis, or any tender offer or exchange offer that, if consummated, would result in the person or group (as defined in or under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) making such offer beneficially owning more than 20% of the total outstanding voting securities of Metabasis; (ii) any merger, consolidation, share exchange, business combination, acquisition of securities, recapitalization, tender offer, exchange offer or other similar transaction involving Metabasis pursuant to which the stockholders of Metabasis immediately before the consummation of such transaction would hold less than 80% of the equity interests in the surviving or resulting entity of such transaction immediately after consummation thereof; or (iii) any sale (other than the sale of laboratory equipment), lease, exchange, transfer, license, acquisition or disposition of assets (other than the 7133 Program) constituting more than 10% of the assets of Metabasis (measured by either book or fair market value thereof) or the net revenues or net income of Metabasis and its subsidiaries taken as a whole.

For purposes of the merger agreement, the term superior proposal means any unsolicited, bona fide written offer made by a third party unaffiliated with Metabasis to directly or indirectly acquire (by way of merger, tender or exchange offer or otherwise) greater than 95% of Metabasis assets or greater than 95% of the outstanding Metabasis common stock (other than Metabasis common stock already held by such third party) that the Metabasis board of directors shall have determined in good faith (after consultation with Metabasis outside legal counsel and financial advisor, and after taking into account, among other things, the financial, legal and regulatory aspects of such offer (including any financing required and the availability thereof), as well as any revisions to the terms of the merger agreement proposed by Ligand, is more favorable from a financial point of

86

#### **Table of Contents**

view to the stockholders of Metabasis than the terms of the merger (taking into account any revisions to the terms of the merger agreement proposed by Ligand) and is reasonably capable of being consummated on the terms proposed.

### Obligations of the Metabasis Board of Directors with Respect to its Recommendation and Holding a Meeting of Stockholders

Metabasis agreed to duly set a record date for, call and establish a date for, and give notice of, a special meeting (with the record date and meeting date each set for a date as soon as reasonably practicable and in consultation with Ligand), and convene and hold the special meeting as soon as reasonably practicable after the date on which the registration statement becomes effective. This is the same special meeting to which this proxy statement/prospectus relates.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Metabasis has also agreed that its board of directors will recommend that Metabasis stockholders vote to adopt the merger agreement. However, at any time before the approval of the Metabasis stockholders to adopt the merger agreement, Metabasis board of directors is entitled to withdraw or modify its recommendation that Metabasis stockholders vote to adopt the merger agreement if certain requirements, including either of the following, are satisfied:

(i) An acquisition proposal that constitutes a superior proposal has been made and not withdrawn, (ii) Metabasis board of directors determines in good faith that the failure to effect a change in recommendation in light of such superior proposal is inconsistent with its fiduciary obligations to the Metabasis stockholders under applicable law, (iii) Metabasis shall have given Ligand at least five days prior written notice advising Ligand that Metabasis board of directors has received a superior proposal, specifying the material terms and conditions of such superior proposal, including a copy of such superior proposal and identifying the party making such superior proposal and stating that it intends to modify or withdraw its recommendation that Metabasis stockholders adopt the merger agreement, (iv) during the five day period following Ligand s receipt of a notice of recommendation change, Metabasis shall have given Ligand the opportunity to meet with Metabasis, and at Ligand s request, shall have negotiated in good faith regarding the terms of possible revisions to the terms of the merger agreement and (v) Ligand shall not, within five days following Ligand s receipt of a notice of recommendation change, have made an offer that the Metabasis board of directors determines in good faith (after consultation with its outside legal counsel and financial advisor) to be at least as favorable to the stockholders of Metabasis as such superior proposal; or

other than in connection with a superior proposal, (i) the Metabasis board of directors determines in good faith that the failure to effect a change in recommendation is inconsistent with its fiduciary obligations to the stockholders of Metabasis under applicable law, (ii) at least five days before such change in recommendation, Metabasis shall have provided to Ligand a notice of its intention to make such change in recommendation, specifying in reasonable detail the circumstances for such proposed change in recommendation, and (iii) during the five day period following Ligand s receipt of a notice of recommendation change, Metabasis shall have given Ligand the opportunity to meet with Metabasis, and at Ligand s request, shall have negotiated in good faith regarding the terms of possible revisions to the terms of the merger agreement.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Metabasis obligation to call, give notice of, convene and hold the special meeting of Metabasis stockholders will not be limited or otherwise affected by the commencement, disclosure, announcement or submission to Metabasis of an acquisition proposal or by any withdrawal or modification of the recommendation by Metabasis board of directors that Metabasis stockholders vote to adopt the merger agreement. Metabasis is also not permitted to submit to the vote of its stockholders any acquisition proposal unless the merger agreement has been terminated by Metabasis in accordance with its terms. See Termination of the Merger Agreement.

87

### **Table of Contents**

The merger agreement provides that, if Ligand terminates the merger agreement because Metabasis board of directors withdraws or modifies its recommendation that Metabasis stockholders vote to adopt the merger agreement, Metabasis will be required to pay Ligand the termination fee.

See Termination Fee.

### **Conditions to the Merger**

Conditions to the Obligations of Each Party

The merger agreement provides that the obligations of Ligand, Merger Sub and Metabasis to effect the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement are subject to the satisfaction, at or before the effective time of the merger, of the following conditions, in addition to the additional conditions applicable to each of the parties set forth below:

the registration statement on Form S-4 shall have been declared effective by the SEC, and shall not be subject to a stop order or any proceeding initiated or threatened by the SEC for that purpose;

the merger agreement shall have been adopted by Metabasis stockholders; and

no temporary, preliminary or permanent order or injunction shall have been issued by a court of competent jurisdiction and shall be continuing that prohibits the consummation of the merger, and no law, statute, code, ordinance, regulation, code, order, judgment, writ, injunction, decision, ruling or decree promulgated by any governmental entity that prevents or prohibits consummation of the merger shall have been enacted since the date of the merger agreement and shall remain in effect.

Additional Conditions to the Obligations of Ligand and Merger Sub

The merger agreement provides that the obligations of Ligand and Merger Sub to consummate and effect the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement are subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:

each of the representations and warranties of Metabasis set forth in the merger agreement (without giving effect to any material adverse effect or other materiality qualifications contained in such representations and warranties) shall be true and correct as of the effective time of the merger as though made on and as of the effective time (except that those representations and warranties which address matters only as of a particular date need only be true and correct as of such date), except for such inaccuracies, individually or in the aggregate (and subject to exceptions defined in the merger agreement), that would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Metabasis;

the covenants of Metabasis contained in the merger agreement that are required to have been performed by Metabasis before the effective time of the merger shall have been performed in all material respects;

since the date of the merger agreement, there shall not have occurred and be continuing any event or development which, individually or in the aggregate (and subject to exceptions defined in the merger agreement), has had or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Metabasis;

no more than 1,750,000 shares of Metabasis common stock shall have demanded or be eligible to demand appraisal pursuant to Section 262 of the Delaware General Corporation Law;

Metabasis shall have delivered to Ligand the resignations of each director and officer of Metabasis and each Metabasis subsidiary, as such, each effective as of the effective time of the merger;

Metabasis shall have obtained consents or approvals from all parties in the absence of whose consent or approval the consummation of the merger and the transactions contemplated thereby would violate or constitute a default under any Metabasis contract, except for such violations or defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect, impair in any material respect the ability of Metabasis to perform its obligations hereunder or the ability of Ligand to enjoy the intended benefit of the merger and the transactions contemplated thereby, or prevent or

88

### **Table of Contents**

materially delay consummation of the merger and the transactions contemplated thereby; and Metabasis shall have obtained, made or received all consents or approvals of, or filings, declarations or registrations with, any governmental entity necessary for the execution and delivery of the merger agreement and the CVR agreements by Metabasis and the consummation by Metabasis of the merger and the transactions contemplated thereby, other than (i) the filing with the SEC of the post-effective-time filings required under, and compliance with other applicable requirements of, the Exchange Act and the rules of the NASDAQ, (ii) the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, and (iii) such consents, approvals, filings, declarations or registrations that, if not obtained, made or given, would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect, impair in any material respect the ability of Metabasis to perform its obligations hereunder or the ability of Ligand to enjoy the intended benefit of the merger and the transactions contemplated thereby, or prevent or materially delay consummation of the merger and the transactions contemplated thereby; and

Ligand shall have received from Metabasis (i) a properly executed statement dated as of the closing date, that Metabasis is not, and has not been at any time during the applicable period, a United States real property holding corporation, as defined in Section 897(c)(2) of the Code, and (ii) proof reasonably satisfactory to Ligand that Metabasis has provided notice of such certification to the Internal Revenue Service.

Additional Conditions to the Obligations of Metabasis

The merger agreement provides that the obligations of Metabasis to consummate and effect the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement are subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:

each of the representations and warranties of Ligand and Merger Sub set forth in the merger agreement (without giving effect to any material adverse effect or other materiality qualifications contained in such representations and warranties) shall be true and correct as of the effective time of the merger as though made on and as of the effective time (except that those representations and warranties which address matters only as of a particular date need only be true and correct as of such date), except for such inaccuracies, individually or in the aggregate (and subject to exceptions defined in the merger agreement), that would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Ligand;

the covenants of Ligand and Merger Sub contained in the merger agreement that are required to have been performed by Ligand and Merger Sub before the effective time of the merger shall have been performed in all material respects; and

since the date of the merger agreement, there shall not have occurred and be continuing any event or development which, individually or in the aggregate (and subject to exceptions defined in the merger agreement), has had or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Ligand.

As used with respect to Metabasis in the merger agreement, material adverse effect means any fact, circumstance, event, change or occurrence that, individually or in the aggregate with all other facts, circumstances, events, changes or occurrences, has or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the results of operations or financial condition of Metabasis and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, other than changes, subject to certain exceptions, events, occurrences or effects arising out of, resulting from or attributable to:

changes in conditions in the United States or global economy or capital or financial markets generally, including changes in interest or exchange rates;

conditions (or changes therein) in any industry or industries in which Metabasis and its subsidiaries operate;

any change in law or GAAP or interpretation of any law or GAAP;

89

### **Table of Contents**

the negotiation, execution, announcement or performance of the merger agreement or the consummation of the merger, including the impact thereof on relationships, contractual or otherwise, with customers, suppliers, distributors, partners, collaborators or employees;

acts of war, sabotage or terrorism, or any escalation or worsening of any such acts of war, sabotage or terrorism threatened or underway as of the date of the merger agreement;

storms, earthquakes or other natural disasters;

any action taken by Metabasis or any Metabasis subsidiary as contemplated or permitted by the merger agreement or with Ligand s consent:

the initiation of any litigation by any stockholder of Metabasis relating to the merger agreement or the merger;

any decline in the market price, or change in trading volume, of the capital stock of Metabasis or any failure of Metabasis to meet revenue or earnings projections, either published by Metabasis or any third party (provided that this exception shall not prevent or otherwise affect a determination that any changes, state of facts, circumstances, events or effects underlying such a change has resulted in, or contributed to, a material adverse effect on Metabasis);

any adverse changes, developments, circumstances, events or occurrences relating to Metabasis ongoing research programs to the extent resulting from an action by Ligand or any of its affiliates;

the determination by, or the delay of a determination by, the FDA, or any panel or advisory body empowered or appointed thereby, with respect to the approval, non-approval or disapproval of any products similar to or competitive with Metabasis product candidates;

the results of any clinical trial of one or more products or product candidates of any person or entity other than Metabasis; or

the entry or threatened entry into the market of a generic version of one or more product candidates of Metabasis.

As used with respect to Ligand in the merger agreement, material adverse effect means any fact, circumstance, event, change or occurrence that, individually or in the aggregate with all other facts, circumstances, events, changes or occurrences, has or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the results of operations or financial condition of Ligand and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, other than changes, subject to certain exceptions, events, occurrences or effects arising out of, resulting from or attributable to:

changes in conditions in the United States or global economy or capital or financial markets generally, including changes in interest or exchange rates;

conditions (or changes therein) in any industry or industries in which Ligand and its subsidiaries operate;

any change in law or GAAP or interpretation of any law or GAAP;

acts of war, sabotage or terrorism,	or any escalation or wo	orsening of any such	acts of war, sabotage	or terrorism threatened of	)1
underway as of the date of the mer	rger agreement;				

storms, earthquakes or other natural disasters;

the initiation of any litigation by any stockholder of Ligand relating to the merger agreement or the merger;

any decline in the market price, or change in trading volume, of the capital stock of Ligand or any failure of Ligand to meet revenue or earnings projections, either published by Ligand or any third party (provided that this exception shall not prevent or otherwise affect a determination that any changes,

90

#### **Table of Contents**

state of facts, circumstances, events or effects underlying such a change has resulted in, or contributed to, a material adverse effect on Ligand);

the negotiation, execution, announcement or performance of the merger agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, including the impact thereof on relationships, contractual or otherwise, with customers, suppliers, distributors, partners, collaborators or employees;

any action taken by Ligand or any of its subsidiaries as contemplated or permitted by the merger agreement or with Metabasis consent;

the determination by, or the delay of a determination by, the FDA, or any panel or advisory body empowered or appointed thereby, with respect to the approval, non-approval or disapproval of any products similar to or competitive with Ligand s product candidates;

the results of any clinical trial of one or more products or product candidates of any party other than Ligand; or

the entry or threatened entry into the market of a generic version of one or more product candidates of Ligand.

### **Termination of the Merger Agreement**

The merger agreement may be terminated and the merger may be abandoned (before or after the obtaining of the Metabasis stockholder approval) by mutual written consent of Metabasis and Ligand. In addition, either Metabasis or Ligand may terminate the merger agreement if:

the Metabasis stockholder approval shall not have been obtained by reason of the failure to obtain the required vote at the special meeting or at any adjournment thereof;

the effective time of the merger shall not have occurred by February 15, 2010, or the outside date, provided that the right to so terminate the merger agreement shall not be available to any party where the failure of such party or any affiliate or representative of such party to fulfill any obligation under the merger agreement or any voting agreement has resulted in the failure of the effective time to have occurred on or before the outside date;

there shall be any final, permanent law, statute, code, ordinance, regulation, code, order, judgment, writ, injunction, decision, ruling or decree promulgated by any governmental entity that is in effect and that prevents or prohibits consummation of the merger; provided, however, that a party shall not be permitted to so terminate the merger agreement if the existence of the legal prohibition is attributable to the failure of such party to perform in any material respect any covenant in the merger agreement required to be performed by such party at or before the effective time of the merger, and provided, further, that the party seeking to terminate the agreement shall have used its reasonable best efforts to prevent such legal prohibition and to cause any such legal prohibition to be vacated or otherwise rendered of no effect as soon as possible and in any event by the outside date;

In addition, the merger agreement provides that Ligand may terminate the merger agreement:

if the Metabasis board of directors makes a change in its recommendation that Metabasis stockholders vote in favor of adoption of the merger agreement; or

if: (i) the representations and warranties of Metabasis set forth in the merger agreement shall not be true and correct on and as of the date of such determination as if made on such date (other than those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a particular date, which shall be true and correct as of such date), except where the failure of any such representation or warranty to be true and correct (without giving effect to any material adverse effect on Metabasis or other materiality qualifications set forth therein) would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Metabasis or impair in any material respect the ability of Metabasis to

### **Table of Contents**

perform its obligations under the merger agreement or the ability of Ligand to enjoy in all material respects the intended benefit of the merger and transactions contemplated thereby or (ii) Metabasis shall have, in any material respect, breached or failed to perform or comply with any obligation, agreement or covenant required by the merger agreement to be performed or complied with by it; and such breach or failure is not cured, or is incapable of being cured, on or before the outside date.

In addition, the merger agreement provides that Metabasis may terminate the merger agreement:

if the Metabasis board of directors authorizes Metabasis, subject to complying with the terms of the merger agreement, to accept (or to enter into a written agreement for a transaction constituting) a superior proposal; provided that immediately before (or contemporaneous with) such termination of the merger agreement, Metabasis shall pay to Ligand the termination fee payable pursuant to the merger agreement; or

if: (i) the representations and warranties of Ligand or Merger Sub set forth in the merger agreement shall not be true and correct on and as of the date of such determination as if made on such date (other than those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a particular date, which shall be true and correct as of such date), except where the failure of any such representation or warranty to be true and correct (without giving effect to any material adverse effect on Ligand or other materiality qualifications set forth therein) would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect or impair in any material respect the ability of Ligand or Merger Sub to perform their obligations under the merger agreement; or (ii) Ligand or Merger Sub shall have, in any material respect, breached or failed to perform or comply with any obligation, agreement or covenant required by the merger agreement to be performed or complied with by them it; and such breach or failure is not cured, or is incapable of being cured, on or before the outside date.

If the merger agreement is terminated, then it will be of no further effect; provided however that the following shall survive such termination: (i) certain confidentiality obligations, (ii) liabilities relating to payment of the termination fee, if applicable, (iii) the requirement that each party bear its own expenses, and (iv) liabilities or damages incurred or suffered by a party as a result of fraud or intentional misconduct by the other party.

### **Termination Fee**

Metabasis has agreed to pay a \$400,000 termination fee to Ligand if:

the Metabasis board of directors authorizes Metabasis to accept (or to enter into a written agreement for a transaction constituting) a superior proposal or changes its recommendation with respect to the merger; or

if Ligand terminates the merger agreement as a result of (i) Metabasis representations and warranties not being true and correct, except where the failure of any such representation or warranty to be true and correct would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Metabasis or impair in any material respect the ability of Metabasis to perform its obligations under the merger agreement or the ability of Ligand to enjoy in all material respects the intended benefit of the merger and the transactions contemplated thereby; or (ii) Metabasis material breach or failure to perform or comply with any obligation, agreement or covenant required by the merger agreement.

Metabasis has also agreed to pay a \$250,000 termination fee to Ligand if:

(i) Ligand or Metabasis terminates the merger agreement as a result of failure to obtain the required vote at the special Metabasis stockholders meeting or at any adjournment thereof, or (ii) Ligand or Metabasis terminates the merger agreement as a result of the merger not being consummated by the February 15, 2010 outside date;

#### **Table of Contents**

neither Ligand nor Merger Sub shall have materially breached any of its representations, warranties or covenants contained in the merger agreement; and

at or before the time of any such termination of the merger agreement an acquisition proposal shall have been made (and such acquisition proposal shall not have been withdrawn before the time of the termination of the merger agreement) and within 12 months after the date of termination of the merger agreement, Metabasis or any Metabasis subsidiary consummates an acquisition transaction or enters into an agreement to consummate an acquisition transaction that is subsequently consummated.

#### Fees and Expenses

The merger agreement provides that, whether or not the merger is consummated, each party shall pay its own expenses incident to preparing for, entering into and carrying out the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby. Nothing contained in the merger agreement shall be deemed to limit the right or ability of any party to the merger agreement to pay such expenses, as and when due and payable.

### Amendment

The merger agreement may be amended by the parties thereto at any time before the effective time of merger provided that after the adoption of the merger agreement by Metabasis stockholders, no amendment shall be made which by law or in accordance with the rules of any relevant stock exchange requires further approval by the stockholders of Metabasis, without such further stockholder approval.

### **CVR** Agreements

In connection with the closing of the merger, Ligand, Metabasis and a rights agent to be determined will enter into separate contingent value rights agreements relating to (i) Metabasis 2008 collaboration and license agreement with Roche for a partnered drug development program in hepatitis C, substantially in the form of the contingent value rights agreement included in this proxy statement/prospectus as Annex B (the Roche CVR agreement ), (ii) Metabasis program for the development of a thyroid receptor beta agonist for the treatment of hyperlipidemia, or TR Beta Program, substantially in the form of the contingent value rights agreement included in this proxy statement/prospectus as Annex C (the TR Beta CVR agreement ), (iii) Metabasis program intended to create a glucagon receptor antagonist drug for the treatment of diabetes, or Glucagon Program, substantially in the form of the contingent value rights agreement included in this proxy statement/prospectus as Annex D (the Glucagon CVR agreement ), and (iv) funding shortfall payment rights pursuant to the merger agreement, Metabasis common stock and commercial interests related to privately-held PeriCor Technologies, Inc., and Metabasis other existing development programs and technologies, including Metabasis program for the development of diacylglycerol acyltransferase-inhibitors for the treatment of obesity and other metabolic diseases, or DGAT-1 Program, Metabasis program for the development of fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase inhibitors for the treatment of diabetes, or FBPase Inhibitor Program, Metabasis program for the development of glucose kinase activators for the treatment of type 2 diabetes and other metabolic diseases, or GK Program, Metabasis program for the development of pradefovir for the treatment of patients with hepatitis B, or Pradefovir Program, Metabasis program intended to create a liver-specific drug targeting technology for chemically modifying the molecule to render it inactive until the modification is cleaved off by a liver-specific enzyme, or HepDirect Program, and Metabasis program intended to create a HepDirect prodrug of AraCMP for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma, or the 7133 Program, substantially in the form of the contingent value rights agreement included in this proxy statement/prospectus as Annex E (the General CVR agreement). Annex B, Annex C, Annex D and Annex E are each incorporated by reference into this proxy statement/prospectus. The following summary describes the material provisions of the contingent value rights agreements. This summary may not contain all of the information about the contingent value rights agreements that is important to you. You are encouraged to read the forms of contingent value rights agreements carefully in their entirety because when entered into among Ligand, Metabasis, the Stockholders Representative and the rights agent, these documents will be the legal documents governing the contingent value rights to be issued to former

93

### **Table of Contents**

Metabasis securityholders in connection with the merger. Although the definitive version of the contingent value rights agreements negotiated and entered into with the chosen rights agent is not expected to differ from the form of contingent value rights agreements included with this proxy statement/prospectus in any respect that would be material to holders of contingent value rights, there can be no assurance that any changes will not, in fact, be material to holders.

At the closing of the merger, Ligand, Metabasis, the Stockholders Representative and a rights agent will enter into the contingent value rights, or CVR, agreements, the forms of which are attached as *Annex B*, *Annex C*, *Annex D* and *Annex E* to this proxy statement/prospectus. The CVR agreements set forth the rights that former Metabasis securityholders will have with respect to each CVR to be held by them after the closing of the merger. The CVR agreements provide that:

under the Roche CVR agreement, subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the Roche CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) 65% of any milestone payments received by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009 under the Roche Agreement; (ii) 68% of any royalty payments received by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009 under the Roche Agreement; (iii) 65% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009) received by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009 in connection with a sale or transfer of the Roche Agreement rights (including royalty rights, milestone payment rights or rights to all or any portion of a drug candidate or technology licensed pursuant to the Roche Agreement); and (iv) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund;

under the TR Beta CVR agreement, subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the TR Beta CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) (a) 50% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program (as defined in the TR Beta CVR agreement) before the sixth anniversary of the merger, (b) 40% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program after the sixth anniversary of the merger and before the seventh anniversary of the merger, (c) 30% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program after the seventh anniversary of the merger and before the eighth anniversary of the merger, or (d) 20% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the TR Beta Program after the eighth anniversary of the merger and before the tenth anniversary of the merger; and (ii) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund;

under the Glucagon CVR agreement, subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the Glucagon CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) (a) 50% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program (as defined in the Glucagon CVR agreement) before the sixth anniversary of the merger, (b) 40% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale

94

### **Table of Contents**

transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program after the sixth anniversary of the merger and before the seventh anniversary of the merger, (c) 30% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program after the seventh anniversary of the merger and before the eighth anniversary of the merger or (d) 20% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the Glucagon Program after the eighth anniversary of the merger and before the tenth anniversary of the merger; and (ii) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund; and

under the General CVR agreement, subject to certain adjustments (including the required payments of certain contingent liabilities and contributions to the Stockholders Representative fund), holders of the General CVRs will receive (if and when payable on the January 1st or July 1st following the triggering payment event), the following payouts: (i) the amount of any shortfall of Ligand s interim or total \$8 million guaranteed funding obligations under the merger agreement; (ii) (a) 50% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with each transaction, including licensing or sale transaction, with respect to other drug research and/or development programs conducted by Metabasis before the merger, including the DGAT-1 Program, FBPase Inhibitor Program, GK Program, HepDirect Program and Pradefovir Program (each as defined in the General CVR agreement), if Ligand has by the time of the transaction not made research and/or development investments of at least \$700,000 on such program or (b) 25% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with each transaction, including licensing or sale transaction, respect to other drug research and/or development programs conducted by Metabasis before the merger, including the DGAT-1 Program, FBPase Inhibitor Program, GK Program, HepDirect Program and Pradefovir Program, if Ligand has by the time of the transaction made research and/or development investments of at least \$700,000 on such program; (iii) (a) 90% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009) received by Ligand or Metabasis in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the 7133 Program (as defined in the General CVR agreement) that occur after October 1, 2009 and within six months after the merger, (b) 30% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand or Metabasis after October 1, 2009) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the 7133 Program that occur after the sixth month anniversary of the merger and before the two year anniversary of the merger or (c) 10% of any aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with transactions, including licensing or sale transactions, with respect to the 7133 Program that occur after the two year anniversary of the merger and before the ten year anniversary of the merger; (iv) 60% of the aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with (a) any sale of certain shares of PeriCor Therapeutics, Inc. stock held by Metabasis, (b) any milestone payments or royalty payments payable pursuant to certain PeriCor Agreements (as defined in the General CVR agreement) or (c) any full or partial sale or transfer of any rights to receive such milestone payments or royalty payments or all or any portion of a drug candidate or technology from the drug development program licensed pursuant to certain PeriCor Agreements; (v) 100% of the cash received by Ligand upon a cash exercise of any of the Metabasis warrants outstanding as of the date of the merger; (vi) 50% of the aggregate proceeds (less reasonable out of pocket transactional expenses and costs incurred by Ligand) received by Ligand in connection with any sale of Metabasis QM/MM Technology (as defined in the General CVR agreement); and (vii) a proportionate share of any amounts finally distributed to the holders of CVRs from the Stockholders Representative fund.

95

### **Table of Contents**

Specifically, with regard to the shortfalls from guaranteed funding obligations, Ligand agreed to, before the first anniversary of the merger, spend at least \$350,000 on at least one of the drug research and/or development programs conducted before the merger by Metabasis, including the DGAT-1 Program, FBPase Inhibitor Program, GK Program HepDirect Program and Pradefovir Program (but not including the TR Beta Program, the Glucagon Program and the 7133 Program); provided, however, that if Ligand does not so spend at least \$350,000, the difference between \$350,000 and the amount spent as of such anniversary date on the one of those programs with the greatest spending will be distributed pursuant to the General CVR agreement, subject to the certain adjustments mentioned above, unless the Stockholders Representative, with the written consent of the holders of at least 20% of the General CVRs, consents to negate such requirement. Ligand also agreed to spend, before the 30th-month anniversary of the merger, an aggregate of at least \$7,000,000 (inclusive of the previously-mentioned \$350,000) on the Metabasis drug development programs (not limited to the five Programs specified in the previous sentence); provided, however, that if Ligand does not spend an aggregate of \$7,000,000, the difference between \$7,000,000 and the amount spent as of such 30th-month anniversary date will be distributed pursuant to the General CVR agreement, subject to the certain adjustments mentioned above, unless (i) the Stockholders Representative, with the written consent of the holders of at least 20% of the General CVRs, consents to negate such requirement, (ii) Ligand provides the Stockholders Representative with reasonable evidence that Ligand has entered into a partnering agreement with a third party to commercialize one of the Metabasis drug development programs and such agreement has a value of at least \$100,000,000 in upfront and milestone proceeds or (iii) Ligand provides the Stockholders Representative with reasonable evidence that Ligand has ceased funding the TR Beta Program and the Glucagon Program. Finally, Ligand also agreed to spend, before the 42nd-month anniversary of the merger, an aggregate of at least \$8,000,000 (inclusive of the previously-mentioned \$350,000 and \$7,000,000) on the Metabasis drug development programs (not limited to the four Programs specified in the next previous sentence), with the difference between \$8,000,000 and the amount spent as of such anniversary date to be distributed pursuant to the General CVR agreement, subject to the certain adjustments mentioned above, unless the Stockholders Representative, with the written consent of the holders of at least 20% of the General CVRs, consents to extend such 42-month period an extra six months.

For the above purposes, the following shall be deemed to have been spent by Ligand: (i) 100% of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses paid to third parties by Ligand or the surviving corporation for goods or services actually provided after the effective time of the merger, or which is an account payable of Ligand or the surviving corporation for goods or services actually provided after the effective time of the merger, in each case which relates directly to the research and development of such drug development programs (including, without limitation, equipment, supplies, outsource firms, patent attorneys, filing fees, etc.); (ii) \$350,000 per one year full time equivalent effort (1,875 hours per year of scientific work) of one scientist with either a B.Sc., M.S. or Ph.D. or equivalent degree, or FTE (plus a proportional amount per fractional FTE) working on or directly related to and in support of such programs; and (iii) any previous shortfall amount paid under the General CVR agreement. The \$350,000 per FTE figure was specifically negotiated, and is intended to cover allocations of overhead and benefits.

The holders of General CVRs can, as to certain actions, exercise rights which control all four types of CVRs, without any corresponding right in the holders of the other three types of CVRs. Before the delivery of any funding objection notice or notice of objection (as defined in the CVR agreements), other than a notice of objection directly pertaining to the Roche CVR agreement, the TR Beta CVR agreement or the Glucagon CVR agreement, or the filing of any other litigation or arbitration action or dispute process of any kind, the Stockholders Representative must first obtain the assent of holders of at least 20% of the then outstanding General CVRs. Also, if the Stockholders Representative dies, becomes unable to perform his responsibilities or resigns from such position, it is the holders of at least 34% of the then outstanding General CVRs who can select another representative reasonably acceptable to Ligand to fill such vacancy and such substituted representative shall be deemed to be the

96

#### **Table of Contents**

Stockholders Representative for all purposes of the merger agreement and the CVR agreements. And, it is the holders of 20% of the General CVRs who can request the early distribution, to all holders of CVRs pro rata, of any amounts remaining in the Stockholders Representative fund.

CVR Transfers

The CVRs may be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged, encumbered or in any other manner transferred or disposed of, in whole or in part, but only in accordance with the provisions of the CVR agreements regarding procedures for transfer and in compliance with applicable United States federal and state securities laws. Ligand is not obligated to, and is not currently expected to, list the CVRs for trading on any securities exchange or quotation system.

Reduction of CVR Payments to Satisfy or Reimburse Contingent Liability Payments to Third Parties

Metabasis has contingent liabilities of up to \$1.5 million to its landlord ARE-SD Region No. 24, LLC. In July 2009, Metabasis terminated its lease for its corporate headquarters facility, and obtained a continued occupancy right through January 2, 2010; the consideration Metabasis gave in the transaction, as amended, included contingent cash payments to be made based upon gross revenues or proceeds actually received by Metabasis pursuant to licenses, collaboration arrangements or sales of Metabasis existing pipeline of therapeutic programs by September 30, 2013. ARE-SD would be entitled to receive contingent liability payments equal to 35% of such gross revenues or proceeds actually received by Metabasis, up to a total cash payment of \$1.5 million to ARE-SD.

Metabasis also has contingent liabilities of up to an aggregate of approximately \$1.15 million for contingent cash severance payments to the employees who were terminated in Metabasis May 2009 reduction in force. These contingent severance payments are triggered if Metabasis receives at least \$10 million in the aggregate from the sale or license of its intellectual property assets, including the receipt of milestone payments from Roche, before May 26, 2010. If Metabasis receives \$10 million before May 26, 2010 from the sale or license of its intellectual property assets then Metabasis has the obligation to pay an amount equal to 46 days—salary at the respective employee—s salary rate at the time of termination. If the sale or license of intellectual property results in proceeds of \$20 million before May 26, 2010, Metabasis has the obligation to make additional cash payments equal to a certain additional number of days—salary (depending on the employee) at the employee—s respective salary rate at the time of termination.

In general, events which would give rise to payments of the contingent liabilities described in the two preceding paragraphs, or the contingent liability payments, would also give rise to payments under one of the CVRs. Each CVR agreement provides that any contingent liability payments are to be satisfied first from amounts otherwise payable for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such payment event, but in some instances the full amount payable for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such payment event will be less than the contingent liability payments owing in respect of such payment event.

In the event of such a shortfall, 100% of the amount otherwise payable for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such payment event will be paid by Ligand directly to the beneficiaries of the contingent liability payments rather than to or for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement, and the remainder of the contingent liability payments owing in respect of such payment event, or the excess, shall be paid by Ligand directly to the beneficiaries of the contingent liability payments. Then, then upon the next payment event under any of the CVR agreements (even if not the same CVR agreement in connection with which the excess was paid), Ligand shall withhold from any amount otherwise payable for the benefit of the holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such (new) payment event, and shall keep for Ligand s own account to reimburse Ligand for having paid the excess, an amount equal to 100% of the excess (or, if less, 100% of the amount otherwise payable for the benefit of the

97

### **Table of Contents**

holders of the CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement in respect of such (new) payment event). If Ligand is not thereby reimbursed for the entire excess, the shortfall shall be rolled forward to be satisfied in the same manner by withholding from any amount otherwise payable for the benefit of the holders of CVRs in respect of the next-to-occur payment event under any of the CVR agreements (even if not the same CVR agreement in connection with which the excess was paid or in connection with which the excess was partially satisfied).

As noted, it is possible that an excess that arises because of a CVR payment triggering event that triggers payments under only one type of CVRs may be satisfied from a next-to-occur payment(s) arising under another type or types of CVRs. In such a case, the CVRs which satisfy the excess will have no recourse against the CVRs which created the excess, even if other payment events and payments later occur under the CVRs which created the excess.

It is also true that because reductions to satisfy up to the entire amount of all contingent liability payments ever payable may be made entirely or disproportionately from early-occurring payment events arising under one or more particular CVR agreements, holders of that type of CVRs would be disadvantaged in comparison to the holders of other types of CVRs if the other types of CVRs have later-occurring payment events. Payments under such other types of CVRs would not have to be reduced to satisfy contingent liability payments, if all contingent liability payments ever payable have already been satisfied.

Ligand s Sole Discretion and Decision Making Authority

The CVR agreements provide:

in the case of the Roche CVR agreement, that Ligand shall have sole discretion and decision making authority, which shall be exercised in good faith and with commercial reasonableness, with respect to the Roche Agreement;

in the case of the TR Beta CVR agreement, that Ligand shall have sole discretion and decision making authority, which shall be exercised in good faith and with commercial reasonableness, over any continued operation of, development of or investment in the TR Beta Program and over when (if ever) and whether to pursue, or enter into, a licensing agreement and/or sale agreement and/or similar transfer agreement and/or agreement for the grant of an option to enter into any such transaction with respect to a drug candidate or technology or intellectual property from the TR Beta Program, and upon what terms and conditions;

in the case of the Glucagon CVR agreement, that Ligand shall have sole discretion and decision making authority, which shall be exercised in good faith and with commercial reasonableness, over any continued operation of, development of or investment in the Glucagon Program and over when (if ever) and whether to pursue, or enter into, a licensing agreement and/or sale agreement and/or similar transfer agreement and/or agreement for the grant of an option to enter into any such transaction with respect to a drug candidate or technology or intellectual property from the Glucagon Program, and upon what terms and conditions; and

in the case of the General CVR agreement, that Ligand shall have sole discretion and decision making authority, which shall be exercised in good faith and with commercial reasonableness, over any continued operation of, development of or investment in any or all of the drug research and/or development programs conducted by Metabasis before the merger (including without limitation the DGAT-1 Program, FBPase Inhibitor Program, GK Program, HepDirect Program and Pradefovir Program) other than those programs explicitly covered by the other CVR agreements, and over when (if ever) and whether to pursue, or enter into, a licensing agreement and/or sale agreement and/or similar transfer agreement and/or agreement for the grant of an option to enter into any such transaction with respect to a drug candidate or technology or intellectual property from any or all of such programs, the 7133 program or the QM/MM program, and upon what terms and conditions.

### **Table of Contents**

Each CVR agreement specifies that, without limitation, in no event shall declining to effect a licensing agreement and/or sale agreement and/or similar transfer agreement and/or agreement for the grant of an option to enter into any such transaction on terms and conditions that create a commercially unreasonable risk of liability on the part of Ligand or the surviving corporation be deemed not to satisfy the in good faith and with commercial reasonableness standard. Moreover, in no event shall declining to effect a sale or transfer of the Roche Agreement rights (including royalty rights, milestone payment rights or rights to all or any portion of a drug candidate or technology licensed pursuant to the Roche Agreement) or any other decision to retain existing rights under the Roche Agreement be deemed not to satisfy the in good faith and with commercial reasonableness standard under the Roche CVR agreement.

Achievement and Non-Achievement Certificates

The CVR agreements provide for Ligand to deliver achievement or non-achievement certificates (reflecting, respectively, satisfaction or non-satisfaction of the conditions to payment described above), as applicable, to the rights agent and Stockholders Representative. Upon receipt of a non-achievement certificate, the Stockholders Representative may, but only within 45 days of receipt of the non-achievement certificate and only if he has first obtained the assent of the holders of 20% of the outstanding CVRs under the applicable CVR agreement, deliver a notice specifying that the Stockholders Representative objects to the non-achievement certificate. Such notice shall include a statement of the reason upon which the Stockholders Representative has determined that the condition to payment was satisfied within the required time period.

If Ligand does not agree with any or all of the objections to the non-achievement certificate as stated in such notice, Ligand and the Stockholders Representative shall negotiate in good faith for a period of 30 days to resolve the dispute. After expiration of the 30-day period, any remaining objections will be settled by binding arbitration pursuant to the terms of the General CVR agreement.

If Ligand delivers to the rights agent an achievement certificate (or if the CVR payment amount is otherwise determined to be payable pursuant to the arbitration provisions in the CVR agreement), Ligand shall establish a CVR payment date that is the January 1 st or July 1st which next follows the date of the achievement certificate (or the date of final determination pursuant to the arbitration provisions in the applicable CVR agreement). At least five business days before such CVR payment date, Ligand shall cause the CVR payment amount to be delivered to the rights agent, who will in turn, on such CVR payment date, distribute the CVR payment amount on a pro rata basis to the applicable CVR holders.

Rights of CVR Holders

The rights of a CVR holder are limited to those expressed in the applicable CVR agreement. The CVRs will not entitle the holders thereof, by virtue of their ownership of CVRs, to any of the rights of a Ligand stockholder. The CVR agreements will be governed by California law.

Stockholders Representative as Sole Actor

To the extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall any holders of CVRs (as opposed to the Stockholders Representative) or any former stockholders of Metabasis (as opposed to the Stockholders Representative) have, after the effective time of the merger, any power or right to commence or join in any claim (presented formally to a judicial or quasi-judicial governmental entity), lawsuit, court action, suit, arbitration or other judicial or administrative proceeding based on or arising out of any CVR agreement or the merger agreement.

Amendment of CVR Agreements

Ligand may, with the written consent of the Stockholders Representative and the holders of at least 20% of the applicable series of CVRs, enter into one or more amendments to any CVR agreement for the purpose of

99

#### **Table of Contents**

adding, eliminating or changing any provision of the applicable CVR agreement, even if the addition, elimination or change is in any way adverse to the rights of CVR holders and/or to the interests of the Stockholders Representative. Any such amendment shall be fully valid even if such amendment is signed only by Ligand and the rights agent.

Ligand, at any time and from time to time, may without the consent of the Stockholders Representative, the CVR holders or the rights agent, enter into one or more amendments to the CVR agreements, for any of the following purposes:

to evidence the succession of another person to Ligand and the assumption by any successor of the covenants of Ligand in the applicable CVR agreement; or

to evidence the termination of the applicable CVR registrar and the succession of another person as a successor CVR registrar and the assumption by any successor of the obligations of the CVR registrar.

Ligand and the rights agent, at any time and from time to time, may without the consent of the Stockholders Representative or the CVR holders, enter into one or more amendments to the CVR agreements, for any of the following purposes:

to evidence the succession of another person as a successor rights agent and the assumption by any successor of the covenants and obligations of the rights agent;

to add to the covenants of Ligand any further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as Ligand and the board of directors considered to be for the protection of CVR holders; provided that in each case, the provisions do not adversely affect the rights of CVR holders;

to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision in the applicable CVR agreement that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under the applicable CVR agreement; provided that in each case, the provisions do not adversely affect the rights of CVR holders; or

to add, eliminate or change any provision in the applicable CVR agreement unless such addition, elimination or change is adverse to the rights of CVR holders and/or the interests of the Stockholders Representative.

Consolidation, Merger, Sale or Conveyance of Ligand

Under the terms of the CVR agreements, Ligand may not consolidate with or merge into any other person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any person, unless (i) such person expressly assumes payment of amounts on all the CVRs and the performance of every duty and covenant of the CVR agreements on the part of Ligand to be performed or observed and (ii) Ligand has delivered to the rights agent a certificate of one of its officers, stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease complies with the CVR agreements and that all conditions provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with. The CVR agreements expressly provide that such a consolidation, merger, or conveyance/transfer/sale substantially as an entirety shall not be deemed a sale transaction for any Program for the purpose of triggering or sizing a payment under any of the CVR agreements.

Termination of CVR Agreements

Each of the TR Beta CVR, Glucagon CVR and General CVR agreements generally terminate upon the first day after the later to occur of the tenth anniversary of the CVR agreement or the date that the payment of the last possible CVR payment under such CVR could occur (arising from events that occur before the tenth anniversary of the CVR agreement), and on which no further dispute is possible. The Roche CVR terminates upon the first day after the date that the payment of the last possible CVR payment under the Roche CVR could occur, and on which no further dispute is possible.

100

### **Table of Contents**

### **Voting Agreements**

As an inducement to Ligand and as a condition to Ligand s entering into the merger agreement, each of MPM Asset Management Investors 2000 B LLC, MPM BioVentures II, L.P., MPM BioVentures II-QP, L.P., MPM BioVentures GMBH&Co Parallel- Beteiligungs KG, InterWest Partners VII, L.P., InterWest Investors VII, L.P. and all the directors and officers of Metabasis as of October 26, 2009, or collectively the stockholder parties, entered into voting agreements with Ligand, whereby the stockholder parties agreed to vote all of the shares of Metabasis common stock beneficially owned by them in favor of adoption of the merger agreement and approval of the merger and against any acquisition proposal or superior proposal. The stockholder parties also granted Ligand an irrevocable proxy to vote such shares in accordance with the preceding sentence. The voting agreements limit the ability of the stockholder parties to sell or otherwise transfer the shares of Metabasis common stock beneficially owned by them. As of October 26, 2009, the stockholder parties owned an aggregate of approximately 28.9% of the outstanding shares of Metabasis common stock. The voting agreements will terminate upon (i) mutual agreement, (ii) the effective time of the merger, (iii) the termination of the merger agreement in accordance with its terms or (iv) any amendment, modification or change (or waiver, which waiver is made at the request of, or with the consent of, Ligand) to the terms of the merger agreement or one or more of the CVR agreements that is not consented to by a stockholder party and is or results in (x) any change (adverse-to-the-stockholder-party) to the economic terms of the CVRs and the forms of CVR agreements, or (y) any change to the merger agreement provisions governing the economic terms of any potential cash payment that may be paid to Metabasis stockholders, or (z) any change in the form of consideration payable pursuant to the merger agreement or the CVR agreements.

101

#### **Table of Contents**

#### METABASIS BUSINESS

#### Overview

Metabasis is a biopharmaceutical company that has developed a pipeline of novel drugs for metabolic diseases using Metabasis proprietary technology and its knowledge of processes and pathways within the liver that are useful for liver-selective drug targeting and treatment of metabolic diseases. Metabasis product pipeline includes product candidates and advanced discovery programs for the treatment of metabolic and liver diseases such as diabetes, hyperlipidemia, hepatitis and primary liver cancer.

Metabasis currently has four product candidates at the clinical stage of development. These product candidates include Metabasis metabolic disease proprietary product candidates, MB07811 and MB07803, which have been developed as potential treatments for hyperlipidemia, and type 2 diabetes, respectively, and its liver disease proprietary product candidates, pradefovir and MB07133, which have been developed as potential treatments for hepatitis B and primary liver cancer, respectively. In addition, Metabasis has compounds generated from various advanced research programs, such as its glucagon antagonist program. At this time, Metabasis does not intend to independently develop any of the assets within its product pipeline.

#### Metabolic Disease Product Candidates

Metabasis metabolic disease-related clinical-stage product candidates are as follows:

MB07811, a Phase 2 product candidate for treating hyperlipidemia. MB07811 uses Metabasis HepDirect prodrug technology and other structural characteristics to target a TR Beta agonist to the liver for the treatment of hyperlipidemia. Metabasis completed a rising multiple-dose Phase 1 clinical trial of MB07811 in 2008.

MB07803, a Phase 2 product candidate for treating type 2 diabetes. MB07803 is a second-generation fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase, or FBPase, inhibitor Metabasis discovered for treating type 2 diabetes. Metabasis has completed five Phase 1 clinical trials in healthy volunteers with MB07803 and a four-week randomized initial proof-of-concept Phase 2 clinical trial. Metabasis completed a 14-day, multi-dose safety and pharmacokinetic trial of MB07803 in patients with type 2 diabetes.

### Metabolic Disease Advanced Discovery Programs

Metbasis metabolic disease-related advanced discovery programs are as follows:

*AMPK*, a metabolic disease program, in collaboration with Merck, that is focused on developing drug candidates that activate AMPK for treating type 2 diabetes and potentially other metabolic diseases.

Glucagon Antagonist, a program focused on identifying potent, orally bioavailable glucagon antagonists for treating type 2 diabetes.

TR Beta agonist, a second-generation program to identify drug candidates for treating hyperlipidemia.

# Liver Disease Product Candidates and Other Programs

Metabasis liver disease-related product candidates and advanced discovery programs are as follows:

*Pradefovir, a Phase 3 product candidate for treating chronic hepatitis B.* Pradefovir is a HepDirect prodrug designed to deliver high concentrations of a potent antiviral nucleotide analog to the liver for the treatment of chronic hepatitis B. Metabasis has completed eleven Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials of pradefovir, including a 48-week Phase 2 clinical trial.

MB07133, a Phase 2 product candidate for treating primary liver cancer. MB07133 is a HepDirect prodrug of the intermediate form of a known oncolytic, which is designed to deliver high concentration

102

### **Table of Contents**

of the active form of the drug to the liver tumor. Metabasis has completed a repeat cycle Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MB07133.

Metabasis liver disease-related programs also include an agreement with Roche to apply its HepDirect technology to certain compounds for treating hepatitis C infection.

### HepDirect Technology

Metabasis HepDirect technology is a proprietary technology used to target drugs to the liver. Metabasis has used this technology, knowledge and expertise to discover product candidates such as pradefovir, MB07133 and MB07811.

#### **Metabasis Disease Product Candidates**

Metabasis metabolic disease product candidates focus on treating diseases such as type 2 diabetes and hyperlipidemia. These diseases are major healthcare problems worldwide, but are especially prevalent in the U.S. and Europe. Metabasis believes that these metabolic diseases can be treated by targeting metabolic pathways in the liver, such as the pathways responsible for producing and/or metabolizing glucose, cholesterol and fat molecules. Many drugs are currently available for treating metabolic diseases either alone or in combination with other drugs. However, while effective drug therapies exist for some patients, most are inadequately treated or controlled. Over 60% of patients treated for type 2 diabetes remain above the targeted levels for glucose set by the American Diabetes Association. In addition, over 60% of patients with coronary heart disease, which is associated with hyperlipidemia, remain above the targeted levels for cholesterol set by the National Cholesterol Education Program. As a result, Metabasis believes more effective drugs are needed to treat these chronic diseases.

### Hyperlipidemia

Hyperlipidemia is a disease characterized by an elevation of lipids, such as cholesterol or triglycerides, in the bloodstream. Elevation of cholesterol and/or triglycerides in the bloodstream can accelerate a process called atherosclerosis, or hardening of the arteries, through the formation of plaque deposits on the artery walls. As more plaque builds up, the arteries can narrow and stiffen. Eventually, enough plaque may build up to reduce blood flow through the arteries leading to a greater risk of cardiovascular disease and heart attack or stroke. In addition, some plaque is unstable and can rupture and expose prothrombogenic (clotting) particles to the blood leading to reduced blood flow and acute cardiovascular events such as heart attacks and stroke. Cardiovascular disease is the leading cause of death worldwide, and in the U.S. alone claims more lives than cancer, chronic respiratory diseases, accidents and diabetes combined.

The number of patients diagnosed with hyperlipidemia is expected to increase from 301 million worldwide in 2006 to 330 million in 2015. In the U.S., the number of patients with hyperlipidemia is expected to increase from 111 million in 2006 to 124 million in 2015.

#### **Current Treatments**

While many drug classes are currently available for treating hyperlipidemia either alone or in combination with other drugs, many patients are not achieving optimal cholesterol lowering and are not meeting their cholesterol lowering targets with current therapies.

Major classes of hyperlipidemia drugs include, but are not limited to:

statins, which reduce serum cholesterol levels by inhibiting a key enzyme involved in the biosynthesis of cholesterol,

fibrates, which reduce the amount of cholesterol and triglycerides (fatty substances) in blood,

nicotinic acid derivatives, which lower cholesterol, triglycerides and low density lipoproteins and increase high density lipoproteins,

103

### **Table of Contents**

cholesterol absorption inhibitors, or CAIs, which inhibit the absorption of dietary and biliary cholesterol,

bile acid sequestrants, which bind with cholesterol-containing bile acids in the intestines and remove them in bowel movements by excretion via the feces, and

statin combination therapies, which combine statins with members of the above-mentioned classes.

#### Markets

Combined sales of products used to treat hyperlipidemia in the seven major pharmaceutical markets were \$27 billion in 2007, with the U.S. accounting for \$17.1 billion of that total. By 2016 combined sales in the seven major pharmaceutical markets are expected to decrease to \$23 billion and sales in the U.S. are expected to decrease to \$15 billion. Although total revenues driven by this market are decreasing, primarily driven by the impact of generic products, the overall need for therapies to treat hyperlipidemia is increasing.

Patients with mixed dyslipidemia (elevated LDL and elevated triglyceride levels) account for approximately 100 million patients in the seven major pharmaceutical markets, with the U.S. consisting of approximately 30% of this total. Approximately 45% are diagnosed and, of these patients, about 50% are treated for the disease. Hence, in the U.S. alone there are 25 million patients being treated for hyperlipidemia. Of this population, approximately 90%, or 22.5 million, of hyperlipidemia patients suffer from some form of increased low-density lipoprotein, or LDL. The target patient population for MB07811 includes patients that are intolerant to statins or that do not meet target LDL-lowering levels with current therapies. Five percent of patients are intolerant to statins, whereas 60% of patients with dyslipidemia do not meet target LDL-lowering levels.

### MB07811: A liver-targeted thyroid hormone receptor agonist for treating hyperlipidemia

MB07811 is the result of Metabasis efforts to find a TR Beta agonist whose action is limited to the liver and thereby able to affect the levels of lipids, such as cholesterol, and triglycerides and lipoproteins, such as LDL, apolipoprotein B, or apoB, and Lp(a), that are associated with increased cardiovascular risk. MB07811 uses Metabasis HepDirect prodrug technology and other structural characteristics to target a TR Beta agonist to the liver. Thyroid hormone receptor agonists are known to reduce lipids in animal models, but typically at doses similar to those associated with potential safety concerns, including cardiac and other non-hepatic toxicities. MB07811 is a HepDirect prodrug of a novel TR Beta receptor agonist internally discovered by Metabasis that is designed to deliver the agonist to the site where lipids are produced and metabolized, i.e. the liver, while reducing the exposure of the agonist to other tissues. Metabasis believes that liver-targeting may avoid the safety concerns previously seen with non-liver targeted TR Beta agonists and thus unlock the therapeutic potential of this approach. In addition, MB07811, if approved, could be one of the first in an entirely new class of anti-hyperlipidemic agents which may help patients better reach targeted lipid levels either as first line therapy or in combination with statins.

#### **Product Position**

Although statins are first-line therapy for lowering high cholesterol levels, there are a number of treatment goals that may not be achieved by statins. These include patients who do not get adequate cholesterol lowering and need other therapies added to their treatment regimen either because they cannot tolerate higher doses of statins or high doses remain suboptimal in achieving cholesterol treatment targets, patients with a combination of high cholesterol and high triglyceride levels in which statins fail to adequately lower triglycerides, patients who remain at risk for cardiovascular events based on elevation of an emerging risk factor, Lp(a), and patients who cannot tolerate statins. Clinical and preclinical data suggest that MB07811 could be an effective approach for lowering cholesterol with the added benefit of reducing both serum and liver triglycerides as well as Lp(a). Importantly, MB07811 appears to have an additive effect in reducing cholesterol when used with statins based on preclinical studies. Thus, if MB07811 is ultimately approved, it may find broad acceptance among physicians as an add-on to statin therapy. In addition, while statins are generally considered to be first line agents for the

104

### **Table of Contents**

majority of patients with hyperlipidemia, approximately 5%, or approximately 1.25 million, of patients with hyperlipidemia in the U.S. cannot use statins. For these statin-intolerant patients, MB07811 may be considered as an alternative therapy.

Metabasis believes that because of the limitations of currently marketed drugs, the hyperlipidemia market is receptive to new drugs, and new therapeutic approaches have the potential to experience rapid clinical acceptance. For example, the results from the February 2000 Lipid Treatment Assessment Project, or L-TAP, a large, multi-center study, showed that of the 4,888 patients with evaluable data, only 38% achieved their cholesterol target goals as defined by National Cholesterol Education Program guidelines on lipid-lowering drugs. One reason patients with hyperlipidemia fail to reach their cholesterol lowering goals may be inadequate titration, or gradual escalation, of the dose of statins that they are prescribed due to the increased potential of adverse events at higher doses and because doubling of the statin dose only provides a small incremental (6%) reduction in cholesterol. For patients with high cholesterol who do not respond well to statins, their options are limited to changing to another statin and/or using a statin in combination therapy with a non-statin, lipid-lowering agent.

### Clinical Trials

MB07811 has successfully completed a rising single-dose Phase 1 clinical trial and a rising multiple-dose Phase 1 clinical trial. MB07811 was well-tolerated in both clinical trials. In addition, although subjects in the Phase 1 trial had only modest elevations in LDL cholesterol, effective doses of MB07811 were associated with substantial decreases with each dose in LDL (15 41% difference from placebo), triglycerides (> 30% difference from placebo), apolipoprotein B (9 40% difference from placebo), and Lp(a) (28 -56% difference from placebo). No apparent cardiac effects were observed, including no differences in heart rate, heart rhythm or blood pressure between subjects treated with MB07811 and placebo. Mild increases in liver enzymes and dose related shifts in thyroid hormone levels were observed at the higher doses of MB07811. These changes in liver enzymes and thyroid hormone levels began to reverse during the one-week post-study observation period.

#### Diabetes

There are two forms of diabetes: type 1 (insulin-dependent; juvenile onset diabetes) and type 2 (non-insulin dependent; adult onset diabetes). Approximately 90% of diabetes patients have type 2 diabetes. Elevated blood glucose levels in patients with type 2 diabetes are the result of a decrease in the sensitivity of the body s tissues, such as muscle, liver and fat, to insulin action, increased glucose production and a relative underproduction of the hormone insulin by the pancreas. Increased glucose production is caused by increased synthesis of glucose by the gluconeogenesis pathway in the liver. Over time, the chronically elevated blood glucose levels observed in patients with type 2 diabetes can lead to many long-term complications such as coronary heart disease, stroke, blindness, peripheral vascular disease, kidney disease and nerve damage. Diabetes is a leading cause of death in the U.S. Type 2 diabetes afflicts over 220 million people worldwide and over 21 million people in the U.S., and this number is projected to increase at an annual rate of 2.5% over the next 10 years.

#### **Current Treatments**

The United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study, a landmark 20-year clinical study completed in 1996, demonstrated that stringent control of blood glucose levels reduces the risk of the serious complications associated with type 2 diabetes. As a result of this study, the American Diabetes Association now recommends that levels of hemoglobin A1c, or HbA1c, be maintained under 7% in patients with type 2 diabetes. However, other than insulin, at the present time no single marketed drug is capable of lowering HbA1c into the targeted range for a sustained period of time in the majority of patients with type 2 diabetes.

105

### **Table of Contents**

Drugs from each of the major classes of diabetes drugs exhibit side effects and tolerability issues, as well as decreased efficacy over time in many patients. These drug classes include:

insulin secretion enhancers (e.g. sulfonylureas), which lower glucose levels by inducing insulin secretion from the pancreas. This drug class has been associated with a significant risk of hypoglycemia,

insulin sensitizers (e.g. thiazolidinediones), which lower glucose levels by enhancing insulin sensitivity. This drug class has been associated with fluid retention, weight gain and a risk of heart attacks and angina,

hepatic glucose output inhibitors, which lower glucose levels by inhibiting liver glucose production. The only drug in this class is metformin, which, based on a study reported in the medical journal *Diabetes*, inhibits glucose production by the liver by only approximately 20-25%, even when administered at the maximum allowed dose. Metformin therapy is associated with an increased risk of lactic acidosis in certain patient populations, including patients with kidney dysfunction. In addition, metformin therapy commonly leads to transient gastrointestinal disturbances such as nausea, diarrhea and vomiting, which may compromise patient compliance,

incretin mimetics, which lower glucose by exhibiting many of the same glucose regulating actions of naturally occurring glucagon-like peptide-1, or GLP-1 is a peptide that facilitates the response of the pancreas and liver to fluctuations in glucose levels by its action on pancreatic beta and alpha cells, and

Dipeptidyl peptidase-4, or DPP-4, inhibitors, which inhibit an enzyme in the bloodstream that cleaves and inactivates GLP-1. Inhibition of DPP-4 thus increases the half-life of endogenous GLP-1 by preventing cleavage and inactivation of GLP-1. The overall effect of drugs in this class is to enhance glucose-dependent insulin secretion and suppress inappropriate glucagon secretion. Certain widely used insulin secretion enhancers and insulin sensitizers, but not metformin, are also associated with increased weight gain. Since weight gain is known to impact glucose control, physicians often prescribe metformin as a first line therapy to non-elderly obese patients who, according to a study published in the medical journal *Diabetes & Endocrinology*, comprise more than 90% of newly diagnosed patients with type 2 diabetes. In the United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study, obese patients treated with maximum doses of metformin or an insulin secretion enhancer ultimately showed a steady rise in HbA1c levels above the targeted range at three years. Progressively fewer patients were able to maintain baseline HbA1c levels at six years and nine years, respectively. Thus, there remain certain patient populations in whom high blood sugar is not adequately managed with currently available therapies.

One of the major underserved diabetic populations is patients who are ineligible for metformin therapy. These include patients not allowed to use metformin (particularly patients with impaired renal (kidney) function), patients intolerant to metformin (e.g. gastrointestinal side effects) and patients with severe diabetes who no longer respond to metformin, a problem that is prevalent with long-term use. The common alternative therapies to metformin, sulfonylureas and thiazolidinediones, have side effect profiles that are problematic, particularly in patients with renal impairment and severe diabetes. Moreover, the glucose-lowering effects of these medications also tend to wane over time, requiring the addition of other antidiabetic medications including insulin to achieve target HbA1c. Metabasis believes that because of these limitations in currently marketed drugs, the diabetes market is receptive to new drugs to address these unmet medical needs.

### Markets

Combined sales of oral products used to treat type 2 diabetes in the seven major pharmaceutical markets, consisting of the U.S., Japan, United Kingdom, Germany, France, Italy and Spain, were \$18 billion in 2007, with the U.S. accounting for \$11.9 billion of that total. By 2016, combined sales of oral products used to treat type 2 diabetes, in the seven major pharmaceutical markets, are expected to increase to \$25 billion, and sales in the U.S. are expected to increase to \$16 billion.

Table of Contents 144

106

### **Table of Contents**

MB07803 is targeted for use in the patient populations that are contraindicated or intolerant to metformin. In the U.S. alone, there are 1.4 million patients that are contraindicated to metformin (of which 1.1 million are renally impaired) and another 1.3 million patients that are intolerant and not on metformin. These two segments represent 17.1% of all diagnosed and treated patients. Additionally, MB07803 may be targeted for use by those diabetic patients that eventually fail all oral therapies prior to being prescribed insulin. At any given time, approximately 30% of type 2 diabetes patients are on insulin. In the U.S. this patient population represents over 5 million of the total treated population.

### MB07803: A second generation fructose-1, 6-bisphosphatase inhibitor for treating type 2 diabetes

MB07803 is an oral product candidate for treating type 2 diabetes that Metabasis discovered and is designed to inhibit FBPase. MB07803 is its second generation FBPase inhibitor to CS-917, its first product candidate designed for treating type 2 diabetes via this mechanism. CS-917 had demonstrated promising results in early clinical studies in patients with moderate to severe elevations in fasting plasma glucose. These studies were followed by a 12-week Phase 2 trial evaluating CS-917 predominately in a population of patients not previously treated with medication and exhibiting mild type 2 diabetes. While CS-917 failed to significantly lower the placebo-adjusted level of HbA1c at the doses tested, a subsequent analysis of the data from this trial showed that CS-917 significantly lowered both HbA1c and fasting plasma glucose in certain patient sub-populations over the three-month dosing period evaluated. These results, along with previous Phase 2 clinical trials, confirmed that FBPase inhibition is a promising mechanism for significantly improving glycemic control. The results from the CS-917 program were utilized to guide Metabasis initial development plan for MB07803. Metabasis designed MB07803 with certain improvements including improved oral bioavailability and metabolic stability, which Metabasis believes could lead to better tolerability and improved efficacy. Recent pre-clinical studies indicate that a metabolite present in humans at high levels following treatment with CS-917 appears to negatively impact mitochondrial function. MB07803 was designed to avoid this metabolism, and data from human studies on MB07803 show that the corresponding metabolite is formed at very low levels, such that effects on mitochondrial function are not expected. This difference may translate to an improved safety profile for MB07803.

### **Product Position**

Metabasis first generation FBPase inhibitor, CS-917, appeared to interact with metformin in a limited number of patients during a drug-drug interaction study, leading to serious adverse events in those patients. It is possible but not certain that MB07803 could also interact with metformin. Thus, initial clinical development of MB07803 should focus on diabetic populations that are underserved, the largest of which are patients ineligible for metformin therapy. Since MB07803 may lower glucose comparable to metformin, MB07803 could, if approved by regulatory authorities, initially be the drug of choice, alone or in combination with other oral therapies, for such patients.

## Clinical Trials

Metabasis has completed five Phase 1 clinical trials of MB07803 in healthy volunteers, the most advanced of which was a 14-day, rising multiple dose clinical trial. The results from these completed clinical trials indicated that MB07803 was safe and well tolerated and supported the advancement of MB07803 into Phase 2 clinical trials. Metabasis has completed a Phase 2, 28-day initial proof-of-concept clinical trial for MB07803. This clinical trial was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in 105 patients with type 2 diabetes with moderately to severely elevated fasting plasma glucose, or FPG (average FPG of 187 mg/dL). Patients received either placebo or MB07803 at an oral dose of 10, 50, 100 or 200 mg once daily. Results indicate that the decrease in FPG by day 28 in patients treated with 200 mg was statistically and clinically significant (-28.9 mg/dL difference from placebo). In the subgroup of patients with FPG over 180 mg/dL treated with 200 mg, the decrease in FPG was also statistically and clinically significant (-49.7 mg/dL difference from placebo). MB07803 was safe and well tolerated with 94% of the patients completing the study and no patient withdrawals due to

107

### **Table of Contents**

drug-related adverse events, or AEs. The frequency and nature of the AEs were similar to the AEs seen in the placebo group. There were two serious adverse events in the treatment group that were not drug-related. There were no cases of lactic acidosis, no significant gastrointestinal side effects and no drug-related hypoglycemia (low blood sugar).

The results of this Phase 2 clinical trial support the potential of MB07803 as an important new approach for treating patients with type 2 diabetes. Based on the favorable safety profile observed in the Phase 2 trial, another clinical trial was conducted to investigate whether administration of a newly developed MB07803 tablet formulation twice-daily would increase drug concentrations and whether higher drug concentrations would be safe and well-tolerated and result in better glucose lowering compared to placebo. This trial was a 14-day, ascending, multiple dose clinical trial in 42 poorly controlled type 2 diabetes patients (average FPG 221 mg/dL) in which 50, 200 and 400 mg tablets compared to matching placebo administered twice daily (every 12 hours) were evaluated. Results indicated that 200 mg and 400 mg doses taken twice a day resulted in higher drug concentrations than achieved in previous Phase 1 trials. The efficacy endpoint in the trial was the change from baseline at Day 14 in the glucose lowering response (determined by the area-under-the-curve, i.e. AUC) as measured after administration of the morning dose and during the last 6 hours of a prolonged 18 hour fast. The results showed that the 6-hour AUC was reduced from -93 (mg.hr/dL) for patients treated with placebo to -236 (p=0.17 vs. placebo), -442 (p=0.002 vs. placebo), and -532 (p=0.0002 vs. placebo) mg.hr/dL for patients treated with 50 mg, 200 mg and 400 mg twice daily, respectively. The top two doses also achieved statistical significance in the more clinically-relevant endpoint of a single point measure of FPG (-72 and -69 mg/dL change from baseline at the 200 and 400 mg twice daily dose compared to -14 mg/dL in placebo). In addition, all doses significantly reduced day long glycemia (24-hour glucose AUC). Dose-limiting vomiting was observed at the highest dose. In contrast, no patients in the 200 mg Q12h group experienced vomiting. Four of the 12 patients in this group experienced at least one episode of mild nausea, but none discontinued due to nausea. No patient in the 50 mg dose cohort experienced nausea or vomiting. One patient had glucose levels less than 60 mg/dL and exhibited symptoms consistent with hypoglycemia. This patient also had 3 nonconsecutive, asymptomatic elevations of lactate when glucose levels were less than 60 mg/dL. Other patients showed fasting glucose levels lower than 60 mg/dL, predominantly during the latter stages of the 18-hour fasting period, and were asymptomatic. No patient in the trial experienced lactic acidosis.

### Metabolic Disease Advanced Discovery Programs

Metabasis metabolic disease advanced discovery programs are:

A metabolic disease program focused on developing an AMPK activator for treating type 2 diabetes and potentially other metabolic diseases.

AMPK plays an important role in regulating carbohydrate and fat metabolism. Activation of AMPK switches cellular metabolism from an energy consuming state to an energy-sparing one. Accordingly, diseases manifested through overproduction of biochemical end products by energy-consuming pathways (e.g. glucose, cholesterol, fatty acids and triglycerides) are potential disease targets for AMPK activators.

A metabolic disease program focused on developing a glucagon receptor antagonist for treating type 2 diabetes.

Type 2 diabetes has long been considered a hormonal disorder with insulin deficiency and/or insensitivity and a relative glucagon excess. Glucagon opposes the actions of insulin leading to an inappropriate increase in glucose production by the liver and other metabolic disturbances. Metabasis has an advanced discovery program that is focused on identifying chemically novel, potent, orally bioavailable glucagon antagonists for treating type 2 diabetes. Metabasis most advanced compound has shown significant and consistent lowering of blood glucose when dosed orally in numerous diabetic animal models.

108

### **Table of Contents**

A second generation TR Beta agonist program to identify drug candidates for treating hyperlipidemia.

Metabasis has an advanced discovery program to identify second-generation TR Beta agonists for treating hyperlipidemia may lower cholesterol and triglycerides by the same mechanism as MB07811 but with potential improvements.

### **Liver Disease Product Candidates and Other Programs**

Liver diseases such as hepatitis B, hepatitis C and primary liver cancer represent some of the most widespread and serious diseases in the world. Liver diseases are often poorly treated with current drug therapies which can be associated with poor tolerability and/or inadequate efficacy. The use of existing drugs for treating liver diseases is further limited in some cases by dose-limiting toxicities, which may occur when high levels of the drug accumulate in tissues outside the liver.

### Hepatitis B

Hepatitis B is a viral disease that causes inflammation of the liver. Hepatitis B is transmitted by contact with the blood or other body fluids of an infected person. Hepatitis B infection is often difficult to diagnose because, depending upon the severity of the infection, patients may either be asymptomatic or experience only general flu-like symptoms such as fatigue, nausea or vomiting. Without appropriate treatment, continued inflammation of the liver leads to progressive scarring, or fibrosis, and eventually may lead to liver cancer or liver failure, resulting in death.

Hepatitis B is the most common serious liver infection in the world. Over 2 billion people worldwide, or approximately one-third of the world s population, have been infected at some time with hepatitis B, and approximately 400 million of those people are chronic carriers of the virus. Approximately 1.2 million deaths per year worldwide are hepatitis B-related. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention reports that, in the U.S., over 1.2 million people are chronically infected with hepatitis B and nearly 80,000 new infections occur every year.

#### **Current Treatments**

In the U.S., there are seven approved treatments for chronic hepatitis B that are either interferon or nucleoside analogue based therapies. All of these therapies have limitations in treating patients with hepatitis B. For example, the interferons are generally poorly tolerated. Other antivirals such as the nucleoside analogue are limited by high viral resistance rates. Adefovir dipivoxil, a nucleotide analogue, decreases virus levels, as measured by hepatitis B DNA in the blood serum, but reductions are not sufficient to cure the infection in the majority of patients. In 2003, the *New England Journal of Medicine* reported that a three-fold higher dose of adefovir dipivoxil led to a more than ten-fold greater reduction in hepatitis B DNA in the blood serum and consistent trends toward improvement in all measures of liver injury. However, this higher dose caused elevation in markers of kidney toxicity that prevented further development at that dose. As a result, Metabasis believes that the approved dose of adefovir dipivoxil (10 mg) may be suboptimal for reducing virus levels in patients with hepatitis B. In addition, although adefovir dipivoxil appears to show a low rate of virus resistance for the viral load reduction, the inability of adefovir dipivoxil to maximally suppress the virus at the marketed dose in the majority of patients increases the incidence of viral resistance in these patients.

### Markets

In the seven major pharmaceutical markets combined, sales of oral hepatitis B anti-viral products were \$661 million in 2007, with the U.S. accounting for \$370 million of that total. By 2016, combined sales in the seven major pharmaceutical markets are expected to increase to \$1.3 billion and sales in the U.S. are expected to increase to \$488 million. In addition to the seven major pharmaceutical markets, considerable potential exists in

109

### **Table of Contents**

the growing Chinese pharmaceutical market, as there are more patients with hepatitis B in China than all other markets combined. Pradefovir, if approved by regulatory authorities, may also be targeted as a second line therapy in patients for whom treatment with other approved agents has failed. Therefore, Metabasis believes that there is a considerable worldwide market opportunity for pradefovir.

There is also an opportunity for substantial additional growth from potential sales of anti-viral drugs for hepatitis B in emerging markets including Eastern Europe and Asia. These regions have some of the highest rates of chronic hepatitis B infection in the world. There are currently over 300 million people with chronic hepatitis B infection in these emerging markets, representing greater than 75% of the total chronic infections worldwide.

### Pradefovir: A HepDirect prodrug of PMEA for treating hepatitis B

Pradefovir is an oral product candidate for treating hepatitis B, which is, like adefovir dipivoxil, a prodrug of 9-(2-phosphonylmethoxyethyl) adenine, or PMEA. Pradefovir is a HepDirect prodrug designed to deliver high concentrations of PMEA to the liver. Targeting PMEA production to the liver could significantly reduce the dose-related kidney toxicities reported for adefovir dipivoxil and thereby improve anti-viral activity. In preclinical studies, pradefovir increased delivery of PMEA to the liver while significantly decreasing levels of PMEA in the bloodstream or kidney. In a 48-week Phase 2 clinical trial, pradefovir reduced hepatitis B virus levels by ~ 1.5 log copies/mL compared to adefovir dipivoxil and improved efficacy with reduced PMEA levels in blood. In this clinical trial, pradefovir was also safe and well tolerated with no treatment-related trends in significant adverse events including evidence for adverse effects on the kidney and on the liver.

In October 2001, Metabasis entered into a development and license agreement with Valeant Pharmaceuticals North America, or Valeant, for the development and commercialization of pradefovir. In January 2007, Valeant, with Metabasis consent, assigned its rights, interests and obligations under the development and license agreement to Schering Corporation, or Schering, and further granted Schering a license to its intellectual property related to pradefovir. Concurrently, Metabasis and Schering entered into an amended and restated development and license agreement for the continued future development and commercialization of pradefovir. Under the amended and restated development and license agreement and pursuant to Valeant s assignment, Schering was granted exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize pradefovir during the term of the agreement. In September 2007, Metabasis entered into an agreement with Schering and Valeant to terminate Metabasis agreements for the development and commercialization of pradefovir. In connection with this agreement, all rights to pradefovir were transferred back to Metabasis, subject to certain milestone and royalty payments due to Valeant should this product candidate be subsequently developed. These agreements were terminated as a result of numerous factors, including the results from the 24-month oral carcinogenicity studies of pradefovir in rats and mice.

In September 2008, we, Valeant and Schering entered into an agreement to amend certain terms of the assignment and assumption agreement and the termination agreement, each entered into by Valeant, Schering and us. The amendments to the assignment and assumption agreement provide for a reduction in the total number and value of milestone payments payable by Metabasis to Valeant upon the achievement of certain specified events to a single milestone payment due upon the first regulatory approval of pradefovir, and reduce certain royalty payments due from Metabasis to Valeant upon commercialization of pradefovir. In addition, the termination agreement was amended to transfer certain patient registry obligations, should they be required, to Metabasis from Valeant (excluding the cost thereof, up to a specified limit).

More recently, Metabasis convened a scientific advisory panel to provide an independent review of the results from the rat and mice carcinogenicity studies. The scientific advisory panel concluded that there was an acceptable margin of safety for the dose of pradefovir expected to be evaluated for a Phase 3 clinical trial. The results from the carcinogenicity studies were submitted to the FDA and were analyzed by the Executive Carcinogenicity Assessment Committee, or CAC. Based on advice from the CAC, the FDA concurred with the high multiple of human exposure at which any effects or potential effects occurred and requested that Metabasis

110

### **Table of Contents**

submit protocols in order to resume clinical trials. Accordingly, Metabasis believes the results of the Phase 2 clinical trial support continued development and the evaluation of pradefovir in confirmatory Phase 3 clinical trials.

### **Product Position**

Pradefovir, if approved by regulatory authorities, could be used as a first line therapy, either as a single agent or in combination with other marketed antiviral nucleosides or interferons, or as a second line therapy to provide better treatment for patients not responding well to current marketed treatments.

#### Primary Liver Cancer

Primary liver cancer is a malignancy originating in the liver that often kills patients within six months after diagnosis with less than 10% of patients surviving for five years or more. In the U.S., the American Cancer Society reports that primary liver cancer is the ninth leading cause of cancer mortality in men and is the twelfth leading cause of cancer mortality in women. The American Cancer Society estimates that approximately 18,550 new cases of primary liver cancer were diagnosed in the U.S in 2007. Primary liver cancer is responsible for over 500,000 deaths per year worldwide.

While the definitive cause of primary liver cancer is unknown, it is well recognized that patients with chronic liver diseases such as hepatitis B, hepatitis C, alcoholic cirrhosis and iron overload are at high risk for developing liver cancer over a 30-year period. In the U.S., Europe and Japan, hepatitis C is considered to be one of the leading risk factors associated with primary liver cancer. The incidence of primary liver cancer in these countries is expected to increase over the next 10 to 15 years due to the large number of people previously infected with hepatitis C whose disease has or will advance to liver cirrhosis. In the U.S. alone, the National Institutes of Health projects a four-fold increase over this period in patients with chronic hepatitis C.

Metabasis believes that given the current and projected primary liver cancer incidence levels, and the cost of similar cancer therapeutics, an approved drug for primary liver cancer could present a substantial worldwide commercial opportunity.

### **Current Treatments**

Treatment methods for patients with primary liver cancer are typically determined by the stage of the disease at diagnosis. Patients are generally classified as eligible for surgical tumor resection, inoperable and non-terminal, or terminal. According to the American Cancer Society, on average, over a ten-year period, over 16% of patients have been treated by surgical tumor resection. Additionally, over 50% of patients are inoperable and non-terminal and 26% of patients are terminal. Patients who undergo successful tumor resection have a future life expectancy of about five years, whereas all other terminal patients have an average life expectancy of less than one year. Treatment for inoperable and terminal patients is dependent on many factors. Liver transplantation represents the only method that can cure the disease, but few transplants are possible due to the severe shortage in liver donors and the high cost.

In late 2007, the FDA approved NEXAVAR® (sorafenib) as the first and only drug for the treatment of primary liver cancer. Sorafenib works by blocking certain kinases, or proteins, that trigger cancer cells to divide and control the growth of new blood vessels that feed cancer tumors. However, the survival benefit of sorafenib is modest and there is also growing evidence that sorafenib is poorly tolerated in primary liver cancer patients, especially those with advanced liver disease. Alternative therapies include chemotherapy injected through a catheter directly into the liver (known as Transcatheter Arterial Chemoembolization, or TACE), as well as regional tumor destruction and chemotherapy with unapproved agents that have shown limited efficacy.

111

### **Table of Contents**

#### Markets

In the seven major pharmaceutical markets approximately 125,000 patients were afflicted with primary liver cancer in 2007. By 2014, the prevalence rate in the seven major pharmaceutical markets is expected to increase to approximately 185,000 patients. The prevalence rate in the U.S. includes approximately 18,550 patients that were diagnosed in 2007, a number that is expected to grow to approximately 40,000 patients by 2010. In addition, China, which is not one of the seven major pharmaceutical markets, has an incidence rate of primary liver cancer of approximately 350,000 patients as of 2007. This is greater than the rest of the world combined. The incidence rate in China is expected to rise to 600,000 by 2014.

### MB07133: A HepDirect prodrug of araC monophosphate for treating primary liver cancer

MB07133 is a product candidate for treating primary liver cancer, which is expected to be administered intravenously and continuously over a multiple-day period on an out-patient basis. Cytarabine, or araC, is a marketed anti-cancer drug used to treat leukemia. AraC has shown only limited success in solid tumors such as primary liver cancer because the liver lacks sufficient quantities of a particular protein, or kinase, necessary for converting it to an important intermediate form known as araCMP. MB07133 uses Metabasis HepDirect technology to deliver this intermediate form of araC to the liver where it is then readily converted by a different liver kinase into its anti-cancer form, known as araCTP. This approach bypasses the need for the first kinase, which the liver lacks in sufficient quantities. In addition, araC, when systemically delivered is readily converted to araCTP in tissues such as the bone marrow where it can cause toxicity. MB07133 appears to avoid this potential toxicity because the HepDirect prodrug version of araCMP is not converted to araCTP in tissues outside the liver. Metabasis believes the unique ability of MB07133 to deliver araCMP selectively to the liver where it can be readily converted into its anti-cancer form will enhance efficacy while minimizing the toxicities associated with systemic araC therapy.

MB07133 has successfully completed a Phase 1/2 clinical trial designed to evaluate its safety and preliminary efficacy in non-terminal patients with inoperable primary liver cancer. In this study, MB07133 was well tolerated in this study population with reversible and manageable AE s and few significant AE s. A partial response and significant disease stabilization was observed as assessed by an independent radiology review.

MB07133 was granted Orphan Drug Designation by the FDA in September 2007 and Orphan Medicinal Product Designation by the European Commission in October 2007. Orphan drug designation is available for products designed to treat certain rare diseases and conditions, and provides several marketing incentives including a seven-year market exclusivity in the U.S. if approved.

### Product Position

MB07133, if approved by regulatory authorities, could potentially be used as a chemotherapeutic treatment in combination with angiogenesis inhibitors, such as sorafenib, for patients with inoperable primary liver cancer. In addition, MB07133 could be used as second line therapy in patients that have failed or cannot tolerate sorafenib. Given the current and projected primary liver cancer prevalence rates, and the cost of similar cancer therapies, Metabasis believes that MB07133, if approved by regulatory authorities, could present a significant worldwide commercial opportunity.

### Liver Disease-Related Programs

Viral enzyme inhibitor programs for treating hepatitis C

Hepatitis C is a viral disease that causes inflammation of the liver that may lead to cirrhosis, primary liver cancer and other long-term complications. Roughly 3% of the world population has been infected with hepatitis C. In the U.S., nearly 4 million people are infected with hepatitis C, of which 2.7 million are chronically infected. Since the discovery of the hepatitis C virus in 1989, many antiviral targets have been identified, and many novel approaches to hepatitis C infection are currently being evaluated.

112

#### **Table of Contents**

Metabasis has entered into a non-exclusive collaboration with Roche to create liver-targeted prodrugs of certain viral enzyme inhibitors that Roche has supplied to us. Roche is solely responsible for conducting and funding all development work for compounds resulting from the collaboration and for commercializing any resulting products. If a product is successfully developed, Metabasis will receive milestone payments as well as receive a portion of the revenue from sales of a drug in the form of a royalty on net sales.

### **HepDirect Technology**

Metabasis HepDirect technology is a proprietary technology used to target drugs to the liver. Metabasis applied this technology to develop pradefovir, MB07133 and MB07811.

Organ-specific drug targeting is a well recognized potential strategy for either increasing drug efficacy, improving drug safety, or both. However, despite several decades of research, few drugs that depend on tissue targeting to gain a therapeutic benefit have advanced into the clinic. Metabasis has extensive know-how in processes that reside in the liver that are important for drug uptake, metabolism and excretion. Using this knowledge and expertise, Metabasis has developed strategies for targeting certain drugs to the liver in order to affect proteins and pathways in the liver that represent potential drug targets for treating metabolic diseases and chronic liver diseases.

The HepDirect technology has been used with certain drugs to deliver high concentrations of the biologically active drug to the liver while keeping drug concentrations in peripheral tissues low. The technology entails making a simple chemical modification that renders the target drug biologically inactive. Metabasis refers to the modified drug as a HepDirect prodrug. The following diagram shows how a HepDirect prodrug works:

Administration of HepDirect prodrugs results in their distribution throughout the body. HepDirect prodrugs, unlike most other prodrug classes, are generally stable in the blood and tissues outside the liver. Because of the limited capacity of non-liver tissues to metabolize and convert HepDirect prodrugs to their active forms, distribution into these tissues leads to rapid reappearance of the prodrugs in the blood stream and ultimately diffusion of the prodrugs from the blood into the liver. In the liver, HepDirect prodrugs are metabolized by an enzyme expressed predominantly in the liver (CYP3A4) which converts the prodrug to the biologically active form of the target drug. Because HepDirect prodrugs are metabolized primarily in the liver, higher target drug levels are achieved in the liver while target drug levels outside of the liver are diminished.

Metabasis HepDirect technology is broadly applicable to a wide variety of drugs. In some cases, the technology may enable the use of drugs that are otherwise ineffective or poorly effective in a particular liver disease due to the drug s failure to achieve therapeutic levels in the liver or due to the inability to administer doses that achieve therapeutic levels as a consequence of drug-related toxicities outside of the liver.

113

### **Table of Contents**

Metabasis has shown that its HepDirect technology can deliver compounds with anti-viral, anti-cancer or anti-hyperlipidemic activity.

### **Strategic Alliances**

#### Roche

Metabasis maintains a Research Collaboration and License Agreement with Hoffmann-La Roche Inc., F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd. and Roche Palo Alto LLC (collectively, Roche). The collaboration operates as an agreement rather than a joint venture or other legal entity. Metabasis HepDirect liver-targeted technology is applied to proprietary Roche compounds to develop second-generation nucleoside analog drug candidates for treating hepatitis C virus. Metabasis provided a non-exclusive worldwide license to its proprietary know-how and technology to Roche through contracted research and development services during the research phase of this collaboration. By June 2009, a development candidate was identified and Roche has assumed all development responsibility. Metabasis will be eligible to receive up to \$191.0 million in additional payments upon achievement of predetermined preclinical and clinical development events as well as regulatory and commercialization events. Roche will retain full commercial rights for any marketed products resulting from the collaboration and will pay Metabasis a royalty on net sales of such products.

In June 2009, Metabasis entered into a letter agreement with Roche, which provided for the early payment by Roche of a \$2.0 million milestone payment to Metabasis, on June 1, 2009. Pursuant to the letter agreement, the payment of this milestone was accelerated in exchange for certain know-how that Metabasis is obligated to provide to Roche within 30 days of receipt of the payment. Metabasis received this milestone payment in June 2009. All other terms of the License and Collaboration Agreement are unchanged and remain in effect.

#### Merck

#### AMPK Collaboration

Metabasis maintains a collaboration agreement with Merck & Co. (Merck), to research, develop and commercialize novel small molecule therapeutics with the potential to treat type 2 diabetes, and potentially other metabolic diseases, by activating an enzyme in the liver called AMP-activated Protein Kinase (AMPK). The collaboration operates as an agreement rather than a joint venture or other legal entity. Metabasis provided research and preclinical services on jointly identified compounds for the potential treatment of type 2 diabetes and potentially other metabolic diseases. Merck is solely responsible for conducting and funding all development work for compounds resulting from this collaboration. Metabasis maintains an option to co-promote any such product in the United States.

As part of this collaboration, Merck paid an initial non-refundable license fee of \$5.0 million in July 2005 and provided research support funding of approximately \$6.3 million over the three-year research term. The three-year research term is subject to renewal for one additional year upon the parties mutual agreement. In April 2008, the research term was extended for an additional year, through June 2009. Metabasis received \$1.5 million over the course of the one year extension to support the research efforts. Under the original collaboration agreement, Merck was also obligated to pay milestone payments if specified preclinical and clinical development and regulatory events occur and pay royalties on sales of any product resulting from this collaboration. If all preclinical and clinical milestones were achieved on multiple indications, and including the \$5.0 million initial, non-refundable license fee and the minimum \$7.8 million in research support funding, Metabasis would have been entitled to payments totaling up to \$75.8 million, plus royalties.

On June 9, 2009 Metabasis and Merck amended the License and Collaboration Agreement providing for a one-time, non refundable payment by Merck of \$6.0 million to Metabasis to satisfy all potential future milestone and royalty payments payable by Merck. All other material terms of the Collaboration Agreement are unchanged and remain in effect. The research period under this collaboration ended on June 30, 2009 and Metabasis maintains no further material performance obligations to Merck in connection with the License and Collaboration Agreement.

114

### **Table of Contents**

### Hepatitis C Collaboration

In December 2003, Metabasis entered into a collaboration agreement with Merck to discover new treatments for hepatitis C. Under this collaboration, Metabasis created liver-targeting prodrugs of certain compounds that Merck supplied to it. The research term of the collaboration was initially for one year and in January 2005, was extended for an additional year through December 2005. At the same time, the scope of the technology that Metabasis applied to the Merck compounds was expanded. Metabasis efforts and internal costs related to the hepatitis C collaboration with Merck ceased upon completion of its research term in December 2005. Under the terms of the Merck agreement, Metabasis has received approximately \$3.2 million in cumulative license fees and sponsored research funding through December 31, 2005. Merck is solely responsible for conducting and funding all development work for any compounds resulting from these collaborations and for commercializing any resulting products.

The term of the collaboration agreement will continue until all of Merck s royalty payment obligations have expired, unless the agreement is terminated earlier. The agreement may be terminated by either party for material breach or insolvency of the other party. Merck also has the right to terminate the agreement without cause upon 90 days advance written notice to Metabasis.

### **Schering Corporation**

In October 2001, Metabasis entered into a development and license agreement with Valeant for the development and commercialization of pradefovir. In January 2007, Valeant, with Metabasis consent, assigned its rights, interests and obligations under the development and license agreement to Schering and further granted Schering a license to Valeant s intellectual property related to pradefovir. Concurrently, Metabasis and Schering entered into an amended and restated development and license agreement for the continued future development and commercialization of pradefovir. Under the amended and restated development and license agreement and pursuant to Valeant s assignment, Schering was granted exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize pradefovir during the term of the agreement. In September 2007, Metabasis, Schering and Valeant entered into an agreement to terminate the agreements for the development and commercialization of pradefovir. These agreements were terminated as a result of numerous factors, which may have included results from 24-month oral carcinogenicity studies of pradefovir in rats and mice. Metabasis received a non-refundable \$1.8 million up-front license fee in the first quarter of 2007 when the agreements became effective. Metabasis will not receive any additional payments related to these agreements and all rights to pradefovir have been returned to Metabasis.

In September 2008, Metabasis, Valeant and Schering entered into an agreement to amend certain terms of the assignment and assumption agreement and the termination agreement, each entered into by Valeant, Schering and Metabasis. The amendments to the assignment and assumption agreement provide for a reduction in the total number and value of milestone payments payable by Metabasis to Valeant upon the achievement of certain specified events to a single milestone payment due upon the first regulatory approval of pradefovir, and reduce certain royalty payments due from Metabasis to Valeant upon commercialization of pradefovir. In addition, the termination agreement was amended to transfer certain patient registry obligations, should they be required, to Metabasis from Valeant (excluding the cost thereof, up to a specified limit).

More recently, Metabasis convened a scientific advisory panel to provide an independent review of the results from the rat and mice carcinogenicity studies. The scientific advisory panel concluded that there was an acceptable margin of safety for the pradefovir dose projected for a Phase 3 clinical trial. The results from the carcinogenicity studies were submitted to the FDA and were analyzed by the CAC. Based on advice from the CAC, the FDA concurred with the high multiple of human exposure at which any effects or potential effects occurred and requested that Metabasis submit protocols in order to resume clinical trials.

115

### **Intellectual Property**

Metabasis owns or holds exclusive rights to many issued U.S. patents and pending U.S. patent applications related to the development and commercialization of MB07811, MB07803, pradefovir, MB07133 and its other drug candidates and research programs. These patents and applications cover composition of matter, medical indications, methods of use, methods of manufacture, formulations and other inventive results. Metabasis also owns or holds exclusive rights to various foreign patent applications that correspond to issued U.S. patents or pending U.S. patent applications.

#### Sales and Marketing

Metabasis does not currently have internal sales or marketing capabilities and does not intend to develop a sales and marketing infrastructure in the future.

### Competition

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. Metabasis faces competition from many different sources, including multinational and regional commercial pharmaceutical and biotechnology enterprises, academic institutions, government agencies and private and public research institutions. Due to the high demand for treatments for liver and metabolic diseases, research is intense and new treatments are being sought out and developed by Metabasis competitors.

Metabasis is aware of many competitive products currently marketed or under development that are used to treat some of the diseases it has targeted. If MB07811 is ultimately determined safe and effective and approved for marketing, it may compete with products marketed by several large pharmaceutical companies that currently comprise a very large share of the hyperlipidemia market. The major classes of hyperlipidemia drugs include, but are not limited to:

statins, which reduce serum cholesterol levels by inhibiting a key enzyme involved in the biosynthesis of cholesterol,

fibrates, which reduce the amount of cholesterol and triglycerides (fatty substances) in blood,

nicotinic acid derivatives, which lower cholesterol and triglycerides, decrease low density lipoproteins and increase high density lipoproteins,

CAIs, which inhibit the absorption of dietary and biliary cholesterol,

bile acid sequestrants, which bind with cholesterol-containing bile acids in the intestines and remove them in bowel movements, and

statin combination therapies, which combine statins with members of the above-mentioned classes, particularly CAIs. Several large pharmaceutical companies are also developing novel therapies that target hyperlipidemia. These companies may develop and introduce products competitive with or superior to MB07811. Atorvastatin is currently the best selling prescription medicine. In addition, generic statins (cholesterol-reducers) have recently been approved in the major pharmaceutical markets and may also compete with MB07811.

If MB07803 is ultimately determined safe and effective and approved for marketing, it may face significant competition from various formulations of metformin and products containing metformin. Metformin is a drug that inhibits liver glucose production like MB07803, but does so through an unknown mechanism other than direct inhibition of gluconeogenesis. Because it does not cause weight gain, metformin is often prescribed as a

### **Table of Contents**

first-line therapy to obese type 2 diabetes patients, who are reported to comprise more than 90% of newly diagnosed type 2 subjects. In addition, inexpensive generic forms of metformin are available.

Other currently marketed drugs that may compete with MB07803 include, but are not limited to the following classes:

sulfonylureas, which lower glucose levels by inducing insulin secretion from the pancreas. This drug class has been associated with a significant risk of hypoglycemia,

thiazolidinediones, which lower glucose levels by enhancing insulin sensitivity. This drug class has been associated with fluid retention, weight gain and a risk of heart attacks and angina,

hepatic glucose output inhibitors, which lower glucose levels by inhibiting liver glucose production. The only drug in this class is metformin, which, based on a study reported in the medical journal *Diabetes*, inhibits glucose production by the liver by only approximately 20-25%, even when administered at the maximum allowed dose. Metformin therapy is associated with an increased risk of lactic acidosis in certain patient populations, including patients with kidney dysfunction. In addition, metformin therapy commonly leads to transient gastrointestinal disturbances such as nausea, diarrhea and vomiting, which may compromise patient compliance,

incretin mimetics, which lower glucose by exhibiting many of the same glucose regulating actions of naturally occurring GLP-1. GLP-1 is a peptide that facilitates the response of the pancreas and liver to fluctuations in glucose levels by its action on pancreatic beta and alpha cells, and

DPP-4 inhibitors, which inhibit an enzyme in the bloodstream that cleaves and inactivates GLP-1. Inhibition of DPP-4 thus increases the half-life of endogenous GLP-1 by preventing cleavage and inactivation of GLP-1. The overall effect of drugs in this class is to enhance glucose-dependent insulin secretion and suppress inappropriate glucagon secretion.

In addition, many companies are developing novel therapies that target diabetes.

Currently approved treatments for hepatitis B in the U.S. that may compete with pradefovir are included in the following classes:

interferons, which mimic interferon, the naturally occurring infection-fighting immune substance produced by the body,

nucleoside analogues, which chemically engineered nucleoside compounds structurally similar to the building blocks of DNA and RNA that interferes with the replication of hepatitis B, and

nucleotide analogues, which chemically engineered nucleotide compounds structurally similar to the building blocks of DNA and RNA that interferes with the replication of hepatitis B.

A direct competitor to pradefovir would be adefovir dipivoxil which is a nucleotide analogue marketed in the U.S. Pradefovir and adefovir dipivoxil are prodrugs of the same active drug, and therefore may directly compete. Other competitors to pradefovir include the nucleotide analogue, tenofovir, which has been shown to be very effective in treating hepatitis B infection and has recently been approved for marketing in the U.S. and Europe.

Sorafenib, a chemotherapy approved for treating kidney cancer, is now the only approved drug for primary liver cancer in the U.S. or Europe. Sorafenib acts to inhibit a range of tyrosine kinases, including those involved in promoting tumor angiogenesis, the growth of new blood vessels, and cell proliferation. Even with the availability of sorafenib, Metabasis believes the disease will remain poorly treated and that an agent with a

different mechanism of action like MB07133, if approved, could find wide usage.

117

### **Table of Contents**

In addition, companies are developing therapies for other solid tumors, which may be efficacious in treating primary liver cancer. These companies may develop and introduce products competitive with MB07133.

In addition, many other companies are developing products for the treatment of the diseases Metabasis targeted and if successful, these products could compete with Metabasis products. If Metabasis product candidates receive approval, they may compete with the products of these companies as well as others in varying stages of development.

#### Manufacturing

Metabasis intends to rely on the resources of potential future pharmaceutical partners for the large-scale synthesis needed for any future clinical trials and commercialization of any of its product candidates. All of Metabasis current product candidates are small molecule drugs. These drugs are historically simpler and less expensive to manufacture than biologic drugs. Metabasis believes its focus on small molecule drugs gives it a manufacturing advantage over companies that develop and manufacture biologic drugs.

### **Government Regulation and Product Approval**

#### Metabasis Product Candidates

Metabasis metabolic disease product candidates, MB07811 and MB07803; and Metabasis liver disease product candidates, pradefovir and MB07133 will require further clinical development and regulatory approval before they can be commercialized.

### **Product Regulation**

Governmental authorities in the U.S. and foreign countries regulate, among other things, the preclinical and clinical testing, manufacturing, labeling, storage, recordkeeping, advertising, promotion, export, marketing and distribution of drug products. In the U.S., pharmaceutical products are regulated by the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, its implementing regulations and other federal laws and regulations. Both before and after the FDA approves a product, the manufacturer and the holder of the product approval are subject to comprehensive regulatory oversight. Violations of regulatory requirements at any stage, including the preclinical and clinical testing process, the New Drug Application, or NDA, approval process, or the post-FDA-approval marketing of the product, may result in various adverse consequences. These adverse consequences may include a clinical hold on an on-going study, the FDA s delay in approving or refusal to approve a product, suspension of manufacturing or withdrawal of an approved product from the market, seizure or recall of a product or the imposition of criminal or civil penalties against the manufacturer or the holder of the product approval. In addition, later discovery of previously unknown problems may result in restrictions on a product, its manufacturer, or the NDA holder, or market restrictions through labeling changes or product withdrawal. Also, new government requirements may be established that could delay or prevent regulatory approval of Metabasis products under development.

The steps required before a new drug may be approved for marketing in the U.S. generally include:

conducting appropriate preclinical laboratory tests and preclinical toxicology studies in animals in compliance with the FDA s Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, requirements,

the submission of the results of these evaluations and studies to the FDA, along with manufacturing information and analytical data, in an Investigational New Drug, or IND, for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may commence,

obtaining approval of institutional review boards, or IRBs, to introduce the product into humans in clinical studies,

118

### **Table of Contents**

conducting adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product, in compliance with FDA s Good Clinical Practice, or GCP requirements,

the submission of the results of preclinical studies, clinical studies, and adequate data on chemistry, manufacturing and control information to the FDA in an NDA.

FDA review and approval of the NDA, including potential pre-approval inspections of manufacturing and testing facilities to assess compliance with the FDA s current Good Manufacturing Practice, or GMP, requirements and other FDA regulations, and

for some drugs, to manage known or potential serious risks of a drug, a risk management plan, or Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, plan is required, which can include a Medication Guide, Patient Package Insert, a communication plan, elements to assure safe use, an implementation system and a timetable for assessment of the REMS.

Preclinical studies generally include animal studies to evaluate the product s mechanism of action, safety and efficacy. Compounds must be produced according to applicable GMP requirements and preclinical safety tests must be conducted in compliance with FDA s GLP and similar international regulations. The results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are generally submitted to the FDA as part of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may be commenced. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA before that time requests an extension or raises concerns about the conduct of the clinical trials described in the application. The sponsor of the application and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before clinical trials can proceed. Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to healthy volunteers or to patients with the disease or disorder being tested, under the supervision of a qualified principal investigator, and must be conducted in accordance with good clinical practices and other requirements, including the informed consent of human test subjects. Clinical trials are conducted in accordance with protocols that detail many items, including:

the objectives of the study,

the parameters to be used to monitor safety, and

the efficacy criteria to be evaluated.

Each protocol must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Further, each clinical study must be reviewed and approved by an IRB at each institution at which the study will be commenced, prior to the recruitment of subjects. The IRB will consider, among other things, ethical factors, the safety of human subjects and the possible liability of the institution.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap. In Phase 1, the initial introduction of the drug into human subjects, the drug is tested in healthy volunteers or, on occasion, in patients, for safety and, as appropriate, for absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion, pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics and other preliminary measures of efficacy. Phase 2 usually involves initial studies designed to identify doses of the drug that result in suitable efficacy, safety and tolerance in patients with the targeted disease. A clinical trial designed to generate efficacy data but that is not expected to satisfy FDA criteria for NDA approval is sometimes referred to as a Phase 2 study. Phase 3 clinical trials, commonly referred to as pivotal studies, are undertaken to provide proof of clinical efficacy and to provide sufficient evidence of safety to justify FDA approval, typically within an expanded and diverse patient population at multiple, geographically dispersed clinical study sites. Some clinical trials that combine elements of two phases may be referred to as a Phase 1/2 or a Phase 2/3 clinical trial. Phase 1, Phase 2 or Phase 3 testing may not show sufficient safety or efficacy within any specific time period, if at all, with respect to any products being tested. Furthermore, the sponsor, the FDA or the IRB may suspend clinical trials at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the healthy volunteers or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk.

#### **Table of Contents**

The results of the preclinical studies and clinical trials, together with detailed information on the manufacture and composition of the product, and if required, a risk management plan, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval for the marketing of the product. The FDA can also require a post- approval observational study or an outcomes study be submitted as part of the NDA for approval. The cost of preparing and submitting an NDA as well as costs associated with any required post-approval studies for on-going risk assessment are substantial.

The FDA has 60 days from its receipt of an NDA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency s threshold determination that the NDA is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the NDA. Under federal law, the FDA has agreed to certain performance goals in the review of NDAs. The goal for review of most such applications for non-priority drug products is ten months and for priority drug products is six months. The review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission. The FDA may also refer applications for novel drug products or drug products which present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee.

If FDA evaluations of the NDA and the manufacturing facilities are favorable, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter is issued at the end of the review. A complete response letter takes the place of the prior approvable and not approvable letters issued by the FDA. A complete response letter will be issued to let a company know that the review period for a drug is complete and that the application is not yet ready for approval. The letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the NDA. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA s satisfaction, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. As a condition of NDA approval, the FDA may require post approval testing and surveillance to monitor the drug s safety or efficacy and may impose other conditions, including labeling restrictions which can materially impact the potential market and profitability of the drug. Once granted, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

Once the NDA is approved, a product will be subject to certain post-approval requirements, including requirements for adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports. Additionally, the FDA also strictly regulates the promotional claims that may be made about prescription drug products. In particular, the FDA requires substantiation of any claims of superiority of one product over another including, in many cases, requirements that such claims be proven by adequate and well controlled head-to-head clinical trials. To the extent that market acceptance of Metabasis products may depend on their superiority over existing therapies, any restriction on Metabasis ability to advertise or otherwise promote claims of superiority, or requirements to conduct additional expensive clinical trials to provide proof of such claims, could negatively affect the sales of its products and/or substantially increase its operating costs.

If the FDA is evaluation of the NDA submission or manufacturing facilities is not favorable, the FDA may refuse to approve the NDA or issue a complete response letter. In this context, the complete response letter outlines the deficiencies in the submission and often requires additional testing or information in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. With limited exceptions, FDA may withhold approval of an NDA regardless of prior advice it may have provided or commitments it may have made to the sponsor.

FDA approval of any application may entail many delays or never be granted. Moreover, if regulatory approval of a product is granted, the approval may include limitations on the uses or patient populations for

120

### **Table of Contents**

which the product may be marketed. Further, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if safety or manufacturing problems occur following initial marketing. Finally, if there are any modifications to the drug, including changes in indications, labeling or manufacturing processes or facilities, Metabasis or its collaborators may be required to submit and obtain FDA approval of a new NDA or NDA supplement, which may require the development of additional data or the conduct of additional preclinical studies and clinical trials.

Among the conditions for approval is the requirement that the prospective manufacturer s quality control, recordkeeping and manufacturing procedures conform to current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, requirements enforced by the FDA through its facilities inspection program. In addition, product manufacturing facilities in California are subject to licensing requirements of the California Department of Health Services. These requirements must be followed at all times in the manufacture of the approved product, and manufacturing facilities are subject to inspection by the FDA and the California Department of Health, or other applicable governmental authorities, at any time. In complying with these requirements, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to be certain of full compliance. The applicable requirements are complex, can be subject to differing interpretations and are subject to change without clear advance notice or guidance from the FDA. Any failure to comply with these requirements may subject manufacturers to, among other things, notices or letters detailing alleged deviations and demanding corrective actions, actions seeking fines and civil penalties, suspension or delay in product approvals, product seizure or recall, suspension of manufacturing, or withdrawal of product approval.

Once an NDA is approved, the product covered thereby becomes a listed drug which can, in turn, be cited by potential competitors in support of approval of an abbreviated NDA, or ANDA. An ANDA provides for marketing of a drug product that has the same active ingredients in the same strengths and dosage form as the listed drug and has been shown through bioequivalence testing to be therapeutically equivalent to the listed drug. There is no requirement, other than the requirement for bioequivalence testing, for an ANDA applicant to conduct or submit results of preclinical or clinical tests to prove the safety or effectiveness of its drug product. Drugs approved in this way are commonly referred to as generic equivalents—to the listed drug, are listed as such by the FDA, and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the original listed drug.

There are limitations on the timing of FDA s ability to approve an ANDA for a generic equivalent of a listed drug. In the event that the sponsor of the listed drug has properly informed the FDA of patents covering its listed drug, applicants submitting an ANDA referencing that drug are required to certify whether they intend to market their generic products prior to expiration of those patents. If an ANDA applicant certifies that it believes one or more listed patents are invalid or not infringed, it is required to provide notice of its filing to the NDA sponsor and the patent holder. If the patent holder then initiates a suit for patent infringement against the abbreviated NDA sponsor within 45 days of receipt of the notice, FDA cannot grant effective approval of the ANDA until either 30 months has passed or there has been a court decision holding that the patents in question are invalid or not infringed. A holding that a valid and enforceable listed patent is infringed will preclude approval of the ANDA until the expiration of that patent. If the ANDA applicant certifies that it does not intend to market its generic product before some or all listed patents on the listed drug expire, then FDA cannot grant effective approval of the ANDA until those patents expire. Under Federal law, the term of a patent covering a new chemical entity can be extended by up to five years, for an effective patent life of up to 14 years after approval, based on restoration of part of the patent life lost during clinical testing and FDA review.

Federal law also provides for periods of non-patent exclusivity that also limit the timing of potential approval of an ANDA for a generic equivalent to a listed drug. These include a period of three years of non-patent exclusivity following approval of a listed drug that contains previously approved active ingredients but is approved in a new dosage, dosage form, route of administration or combination, or for a new use, the approval of which was required to be supported by new clinical trials conducted by or for the sponsor, during which such three year period FDA cannot grant effective approval of an ANDA based on that listed drug. Federal law also provides a period of five years following approval of a drug containing no previously approved active

121

### **Table of Contents**

ingredients, during which an ANDA for a generic equivalent cannot be submitted unless the submission accompanies a challenge to a listed patent, in which case the submission may be made four years following the original product approval.

The first ANDA applicant submitting a substantially complete application certifying that listed patents for a particular product are invalid or not infringed may qualify for a period of 180 days after a court decision of invalidity or non-infringement or after it begins marketing its product, whichever occurs first, during which subsequently submitted ANDAs cannot be granted effective approval. Similar non-patent exclusivity restrictions and patent certification requirements apply to so-called 505(b)(2) NDA applications which rely, in part or in whole, on data generated by or for parties other than the applicant to support an NDA approval.

FDA also imposes a number of complex requirements and restrictions on entities that advertise and promote prescription drugs, which include, among others, standards for and regulations of print and in-person promotion, product sampling, direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry sponsored scientific and educational activities, and promotional activities involving the Internet. The FDA has very broad enforcement authority under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, and failure to abide by FDA requirements can result in penalties and other enforcement actions, including the issuance of warning letters or other letters objecting to violations and directing that deviations from FDA standards be corrected, total or partial suspension of production, and state and federal civil and criminal investigations and prosecutions.

Federal regulations and FDA policies prohibit a sponsor or investigator, or any person acting on behalf of a sponsor or investigator, from representing in a promotional context that an investigational new drug is safe or effective for the purposes for which it is under investigation. Prior to approval of a product candidate, any assertion that one of Metabasis product candidates is safe or effective for any purpose or that it is superior to any currently approved product could result in regulatory action by FDA and could delay approval of the product candidate.

A variety of Federal and state laws apply to the sale, marketing and promotion of pharmaceuticals that are paid for, directly or indirectly, by Federal or state health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid. The restrictions imposed by these laws are in addition to those imposed by the FDA and corresponding state agencies. Some of these laws significantly restrict or prohibit certain types of sales, marketing and promotional activities by pharmaceutical manufacturers. Violation of these laws can result in significant criminal, civil, and administrative penalties, including imprisonment of individuals, fines and penalties and exclusion or debarment from Federal and state health care and other programs. Many private health insurance companies also prohibit payment to entities that have been sanctioned, excluded, or debarred by Federal agencies. Metabasis is also subject to various laws and regulations regarding laboratory practices, the experimental use of animals, and the use and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances in connection with Metabasis research. In each of these areas, as above, the FDA and other agencies have broad regulatory and enforcement powers, including the ability to impose fines and civil penalties, suspend or delay issuance of approvals, seize or recall products, and withdraw approvals, any one or more of which could have a material adverse effect upon Metabasis.

# **Employees**

As of December 11, 2009, Metabasis employed one full-time employee.

#### **Corporate Information**

Metabasis was incorporated in Delaware in April 1997. Metabasis principal executive offices are located at 11119 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, California 92037. Metabasis has a wholly owned subsidiary, Aramed, Inc., which does not conduct an active business. Metabasis telephone number is (858) 587-2770.

122

#### **Available Information**

Metabasis makes available free of charge, on or through its Internet website, its annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports, as soon as practicable after it electronically files these materials with, or furnishes them to, the Securities and Exchange Commission. The address of Metabasis website is http://www.mbasis.com. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, Metabasis website is not part of this annual report on Form 10-K.

#### **Properties**

Metabasis believes that its currently licensed and occupied facilities are well maintained, in good operating condition and are sufficient for its current needs. The following table is a summary of its currently leased and occupied facilities:

	Square		
Leased Property Location	Feet	Use	Lease Expiration Date
La Jolla, California	82,000	Research, development and administrative	January 2, 2010 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) In July 2009, Metabasis entered into an Agreement for Termination of Lease and Voluntary Surrender of Premises, or, as amended, the Termination Agreement, with ARE-SD Region No. 24, LLC, or Owner, to terminate the Lease Agreement, dated December 21, 2004, by and between Metabasis and Owner, as amended. The Lease Agreement governed the terms and conditions for the use of the facilities Metabasis occupies as its corporate offices. Under the Lease Agreement Metabasis was obligated to make future payments to the Owner for a base monthly rent and operating expenses totaling \$25.7 million between August 2009 and October 2015.

Pursuant to the terms of the Termination Agreement, the Lease Agreement terminated effective July 21, 2009 and the Owner granted Metabasis a license for the continued use of the facilities. The license will automatically expire on the earlier to occur of: (i) January 2, 2010 or (ii) upon receipt of a 30 day notice of termination from the Owner to Metabasis. In consideration of the early termination of the Lease Agreement, Metabasis agreed to the following: (i) to pay the Owner a fee of \$2.5 million on July 21, 2009, (ii) pay up to an additional \$1.5 million to be paid as 35% of the gross revenues earned by Metabasis from licenses, collaboration arrangements or sales of Metabasis existing pipeline of therapeutic programs entered into or effected during the period commencing July 1, 2009 and ending September 30, 2013, provided that the proceeds from these revenue generating events have been received by Metabasis, (iii) to grant the Owner a warrant to purchase 1.0 million shares of Metabasis common stock at \$0.41 per share, (iv) to surrender and forfeit the \$152,356 security deposit to the Owner and (v) transfer certain assets to the Owner consisting of leasehold improvement and furniture. The Termination Agreement excuses both Metabasis and the Owner from any further material obligations with respect to the Lease Agreement as of July 21, 2009, including the outstanding balance of approximately \$0.2 million in tenant improvement loans due to the Owner.

### **Legal Proceedings**

Metabasis is currently not a party to any material legal proceedings.

123

#### METABASIS MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF

### FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### **Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

You should read the following discussion and analysis together with Metabasis unaudited financial statements and the notes to those statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus, as well as Metabasis audited financial statements and notes to those statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2008 included in Metabasis annual report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2009. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, such as those set forth under Risk Factors and elsewhere in this proxy statement/prospectus and in Metabasis other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Metabasis actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements speak only as of the date on which they are made, and Metabasis undertakes no obligation to update such statements to reflect events that occur or circumstances that exist after the date on which they are made.

#### Overview

Metabasis is a biopharmaceutical company that has established a pipeline of novel drugs for metabolic diseases using its proprietary technology and its knowledge of processes and pathways within the liver that are useful for liver-selective drug targeting and treatment of metabolic diseases. Metabasis product pipeline includes product candidates and advanced discovery programs for the treatment of metabolic and liver diseases such as diabetes, hyperlipidemia, hepatitis and primary liver cancer.

Metabasis currently has four product candidates at the clinical stage of development. These product candidates include Metabasis metabolic disease proprietary product candidates, MB07811 and MB07803, which have been developed as potential treatments for hyperlipidemia, and type 2 diabetes, respectively, and Metabasis liver disease proprietary product candidates, pradefovir and MB07133, which have been developed as potential treatments for hepatitis B and primary liver cancer, respectively. In addition, Metabasis has compounds generated from various advanced research programs, such as its glucagon antagonist program. At this time, Metabasis does not intend to independently develop any of the assets within its product pipeline.

### **Recent Developments**

#### Lease Termination

In July 2009, Metabasis entered into an Agreement for Termination of Lease and Voluntary Surrender of Premises, or, as amended, the Termination Agreement, with ARE-SD Region No. 24, LLC, or Owner, to terminate the Lease Agreement, dated December 21, 2004, by and between Metabasis and Owner, as amended. The Lease Agreement governed the terms and conditions for the use of the facilities Metabasis occupies as its corporate offices. Under the Lease Agreement Metabasis was obligated to make future payments to the Owner for a base monthly rent and operating expenses totaling \$25.7 million between August 2009 and October 2015.

Pursuant to the terms of the Termination Agreement, the Lease Agreement terminated effective July 21, 2009 and the Owner granted Metabasis a license for the continued use of the facilities. The license will automatically expire on the earlier to occur of: (i) January 2, 2010 or (ii) upon receipt of a 30 day notice of termination from the Owner to Metabasis. In consideration of the early termination of the Lease Agreement, Metabasis agreed to the following: (i) to pay the Owner a fee of \$2.5 million on July 21, 2009, (ii) pay up to an additional \$1.5 million to be paid as 35% of the gross revenues earned by Metabasis from licenses, collaboration arrangements or sales of Metabasis existing pipeline of therapeutic programs entered into or effected during the period commencing July 1, 2009 and ending September 30, 2013, provided that the proceeds from these revenue generating events have been received by us, (iii) to grant the Owner a warrant to purchase 1.0 million shares of

### **Table of Contents**

Metabasis common stock at \$0.41 per share, (iv) to surrender and forfeit the \$152,356 security deposit to the Owner and (v) transfer certain assets to the Owner consisting of leasehold improvement and furniture. The Termination Agreement excuses both Metabasis and the Owner from any further material obligations with respect to the Lease Agreement as of July 21, 2009, including the outstanding balance of approximately \$0.2 million in tenant improvement loans due to the Owner.

### EquipNet Sales

In July 2009, Metabasis entered into an agreement with EquipNet, Inc., or EquipNet, providing for EquipNet to sell Metabasis laboratory and office equipment. EquipNet receives a pre-determined commission for proceeds generated from the sale of these assets. Amounts were payable to Metabasis from EquipNet in periodic installments through October 2009 for the first \$1.5 million of proceeds. All proceeds in excess of \$1.5 million due to Metabasis will be paid as earned. During the three months ended September 30, 2009, EquipNet sold assets with an aggregate carrying value of approximately \$0.6 million for proceeds of approximately \$1.5 million resulting in a gain of \$0.8 million, net of selling costs. As of September 30, 2009, the remaining carrying value of assets held for sale was \$0.9 million.

### Going Concern

After considering the impact of the Termination Agreement and the EquipNet transaction, together with the cash available at September 30, 2009, Metabasis expects its working capital to fund its current operations through March 2010 or, if sooner, the completion of the merger. In the event the merger is not completed and Metabasis is otherwise unable to secure additional resources, including through another strategic transaction, Metabasis will be required to cease operations entirely.

In connection with Metabasis fiscal year end 2008 financial statement audit, Metabasis independent registered public accounting firm expressed substantial doubt about Metabasis ability to continue as a going concern given its recurring net losses, negative cash flows from operations and its working capital not being sufficient to fund its operations beyond December 31, 2009.

#### **Research and Development**

Through May 2009, Metabasis research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries, stock-based compensation and other expenses for research and development personnel, costs associated with the development and clinical trials of its product candidates, facility costs, supplies and materials, costs for consultants and related contract research and depreciation. Metabasis charges all research and development expenses to operations as they are incurred. From June 1, 2009 through September 30, 2009, Metabasis research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries, impairment charges and various restructuring costs.

# **General and Administrative**

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, stock-based compensation and other related costs for personnel in executive, finance, accounting, business development, information systems, legal and human resource functions. Other costs include facility costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses, depreciation, professional fees for legal and accounting services and various restructuring costs.

### Other Income (Expense)

Other income, net includes interest earned on Metabasis cash, cash equivalents and securities available-for-sale, net of interest expense.

125

### **Table of Contents**

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Metabasis discussion and analysis of its financial condition and results of operations are based on its financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires Metabasis to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Metabasis reviews its estimates on an on-going basis. Metabasis bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. Metabasis believes the following accounting policies to be critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of its financial statements.

Revenue Recognition. Metabasis collaboration agreements generally contain multiple elements, including access to its proprietary HepDirect technology and research and development services. Payments under Metabasis collaborations are generally made in the form of up-front license fees, milestone payments and downstream royalties. All fees are nonrefundable. Revenue from milestones is recognized when earned, provided that:

the milestone event is substantive and its achievability was not reasonably assured at the inception of the agreement, and

collaborator funding, if any, of Metabasis performance obligations after the milestone achievement will continue at a level comparable to before the milestone achievement.

If both of these criteria are not met, the milestone payment is recognized over the remaining minimum period of Metabasis performance obligations under the agreement. Up-front, nonrefundable fees under Metabasis collaborations are recognized over the period the related services are provided. Nonrefundable upfront fees not associated with Metabasis future performance are recognized when received. Amounts received for sponsored research funding are recognized as revenues as the services are performed. Amounts received for sponsored research funding for a specific number of full-time researchers are recognized as revenue as the services are provided, as long as the amounts received are not refundable regardless of the results of the research project.

Stock-Based Compensation. Metabasis grants equity based awards under three stockholder-approved share-based compensation plans. Metabasis may grant options and restricted stock awards to employees, directors and consultants under its Amended and Restated 2001 Equity Incentive Plan. Metabasis also grants awards to non-employee directors under its 2004 Non-Employee Directors Stock Option Plan. All of Metabasis employees are eligible to participate in Metabasis 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan which provides a means for employees to purchase common stock at a discount through payroll deductions. As of September 30, 2009, Metabasis had approximately \$1.5 million of unrecognized compensation expense, which it expects to recognize over a weighted average period of 2.4 years.

Metabasis estimates the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes Merton, or Black-Scholes, option valuation model. This fair value is then amortized over the requisite service periods of the awards. The Black-Scholes option valuation model requires the input of subjective assumptions, including the option s expected life and price volatility of the underlying stock. As stock-based compensation expense is based on awards ultimately expected to vest, it has been reduced for estimated forfeitures. Metabasis estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and revise, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Forfeitures were estimated based on historical experience. Metabasis may elect to use different assumptions under the Black-Scholes option valuation model in the future, which could materially affect its net loss and net loss per share.

Restructuring Charges. In accounting for restructuring charges Metabasis considers the primary elements to its restructuring plans: one-time termination benefits and the discontinued use or abandonment of any assets. Metabasis recognizes the fair value of one-time termination benefits when it has taken actions or has the

126

#### **Table of Contents**

appropriate approval for taking action, and when a liability is incurred (when the plan has been communicated to employees). If employees are required to render service beyond a 60-day minimum retention period, the fair value of the obligation is determined on the date of the communication to the employee and recognized over the service period. Metabasis recognizes charges for the abandonment of assets in the period it ceases to use the assets. Metabasis recognizes the cumulative effect of any changes to the plan subsequent to the communication date and cease-use date in the period of the change.

Asset Impairment. In accounting for the impairment or disposal of long-lived assets, Metabasis assesses the recoverability of the affected long-lived assets by determining whether the carrying value of such assets can be recovered through undiscounted future operating cash flows. If impairment is indicated, Metabasis measures the amount of such impairment by comparing the carrying value of the asset to the estimated fair value of the related asset, which is generally determined based on the present value of the expected future cash flows. In the instance where a long-lived asset is to be abandoned it is disposed of when it ceases to be used. Metabasis revises its estimates for depreciation based on the plan of disposal or when it ceases to use such assets.

### **Results of Operations**

Comparison of the Three Months Ended September 30, 2009 and 2008

Revenues. Revenues were \$4.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2009 compared to \$1.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2008. The \$3.5 million increase was mainly due to a \$2.0 milestone payment received from Roche in exchange for the transfer to Roche of certain know-how related to Metabasis HCV collaboration as well as an increase of approximately \$1.9 million related to accelerating the unamortized license fee related to Metabasis HCV collaboration as a result of Roche not extending the research term beyond the first year of the two year term. These increases were offset by a decrease of approximately \$0.4 million related to the Merck collaboration that ended during the second quarter of 2009.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses were \$0.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2008 compared to \$8.5 million for the three months ended September 30, 2008. The \$8.1 million decrease was mainly due to a decrease of \$4.5 million in payroll and related benefits as a result of lower headcount, a decrease of \$1.2 million in clinical, pre-clinical and development expenses for the MB07811, MB07803, MB07133 and other research programs and a decrease of \$0.5 million in non-cash stock-based compensation. In addition, Metabasis recognized approximately \$0.3 million in gains from entering into settlement agreements with certain vendors. In connection with the restructuring in May 2009, all research and development activities were discontinued. As a result, all facilities and other formerly allocated overhead costs subsequently became fully absorbed by the general and administrative function resulting in a decrease of \$1.8 million in depreciation and occupancy costs. Offsetting the decreases was an impairment charge of approximately \$0.2 million related to classifying certain lab equipment and computers as assets held for sale in connection with the EquipNet agreement. Metabasis does not expect to incur any additional research and development costs.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses were \$2.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2009 compared to \$2.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2008. The \$0.6 million decrease was mainly due to a decrease of \$0.8 million in payroll and related benefits as a result of lower headcount and a decrease of \$0.3 in professional services, non-cash stock-based compensation and other miscellaneous expenses. In connection with the restructuring in May 2009, all research and development activities were discontinued. As a result, all facilities and other formerly allocated overhead costs subsequently became fully absorbed by the general and administrative function resulting in an approximate \$0.5 million increase in costs reflected in general and administrative expenses.

Other Operating Expense. For the three months ended September 30, 2009 Metabasis recognized a loss of approximately \$0.6 million related to terminating its facility lease in July 2009. Also for the three months ended September 30, 2009, Metabasis recognized a gain of approximately \$0.8 million on the sale of assets held for sale under the EquipNet agreement entered into in July 2009.

127

### **Table of Contents**

Other Income (Expense). Net interest expense was immaterial for the three months ended September 30, 2009 compared to net interest expense of \$0.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2008. The change was primarily a result of decreased interest expense associated with the settlement of Metabasis former debt obligations with Oxford Finance Corporation during the first half of 2009 and decreased interest income as a result of lower cash balances in the third quarter of 2009 as compared to the third quarter of 2008.

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2009 and 2008

Revenues. Revenues were \$16.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2009 compared to \$3.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2008. The \$13.5 million increase was mainly due to a \$6.0 million one-time, non-refundable payment received from Merck in settlement of all potential future amounts payable by Merck in the form of milestone or royalty payments under Metabasis AMPK collaboration agreement. The increase was also due to a \$6.7 million increase in license and research revenues from Metabasis HCV collaboration with Roche as a result of accelerating the unamortized license fee due to Roche not extending the research term of the collaboration beyond the first year of the two year term, as well as the \$2.0 million milestone payment received from Roche in exchange for the transfer of certain know-how related to Metabasis collaboration. These increases were offset by a decrease of \$1.2 million in license and research revenues from Metabasis AMPK collaboration with Merck as the research period naturally ended in the second quarter of 2009.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses were \$11.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2009 compared to \$27.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2008. The \$16.7 million decrease was mainly due to a decrease of \$10.6 million in payroll and related benefits as a result of lower headcount, a decrease of \$4.0 million in clinical, preclinical and development expenses for the MB07811, MB07803, MB07133 and other research programs, and a decrease of \$1.2 million in non-cash stock-based compensation. Metabasis also recognized approximately \$0.3 million in gains from entering into settlement agreements with certain vendors. In addition, Metabasis experienced a decrease of \$2.8 million in depreciation and occupancy costs, primarily as a result of a change in the allocation of these costs. In connection with the restructuring in May 2009, all research and development activities were discontinued. As a result, all facilities and other formerly allocated overhead costs subsequently became fully absorbed by the general and administrative function. These decreased costs were partially offset by a \$1.6 million increase in costs associated with severance benefits provided in connection with the January 2009 and May 2009 restructurings and \$0.7 million in costs associated with the disposal and/or discontinued use of various long-lived assets. Metabasis does not expect to incur any additional research and development costs.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses were \$7.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2009 compared to \$7.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2008. The \$0.2 million decrease was primarily comprised of a \$1.5 million decrease in payroll and related benefits due to lower headcount and a \$0.4 million decrease in professional services. In connection with the restructuring in May 2009, all research and development activities were discontinued. As a result, all facilities and other formerly allocated overhead costs subsequently became fully absorbed by the general and administrative function resulting in an approximate \$1.3 million increase in costs reflected in general and administrative expenses. In addition, Metabasis incurred \$0.4 million in costs associated with severance benefits provided in connection with the January 2009 and May 2009 restructurings and \$0.1 million in costs associated with the disposal and/or discontinued use of various long-lived assets.

Other Operating Expense. For the nine months ended September 30, 2009 Metabasis recognized a loss of approximately \$0.6 million related to terminating its facility lease in July 2009. Also for the nine months ended September 30, 2009, Metabasis recognized a gain of approximately \$0.8 million on the sale of assets held for sale under the EquipNet agreement entered into in July 2009.

Other Income (Expense). Net interest expense was \$0.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2009 compared to net interest income of \$0.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2008. The \$0.6 million change was primarily a result of increased interest expense associated with the settlement of Metabasis

128

former debt obligations with Oxford and decreased interest income as a result of lower cash balances in the nine months of 2009 as compared to the first nine months of 2008. These impacts were partially offset by a \$0.2 million gain recognized from the restructuring of Metabasis debt obligation with Oxford.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Since Metabasis inception, it has funded its operations primarily with \$55.8 million in net proceeds from equity financings prior to becoming a public company and \$117.4 million in aggregate net proceeds from its initial public offering in June 2004, a private placement of common stock and warrants in October 2005, a registered direct offering of common stock in March 2006 and Metabasis warrant exchange and concurrent private placement in April 2008.

As of September 30, 2009, Metabasis had \$2.2 million in cash and cash equivalents as compared to cash, cash equivalents and securities available-for-sale of \$21.6 million as of December 31, 2008, a decrease of \$19.4 million. The decrease is primarily a result of net cash used in operations of \$9.3 million, \$8.6 million of aggregate payments made during the first half of 2009 in final settlement of Metabasis debt obligation with Oxford and the \$2.5 million payment related to the lease termination, offset by \$0.9 million in proceeds received from the EquipNet agreement.

After considering the impact of the recent transactions described under Recent Developments above, together with the cash available at September 30, 2009, Metabasis expects its working capital to fund its current operations through March 2010 or if sooner, the completion of the merger. In the event the merger is not completed and Metabasis is otherwise unable to secure additional resources, including through another strategic transaction, Metabasis will be required to cease operations entirely. If Metabasis raises additional funds by issuing equity securities, Metabasis stockholders will experience significant dilution of their ownership interests. If Metabasis raises additional funds by issuing debt or other senior securities, then the rights, preferences and privileges of Metabasis existing common stock may be junior to any rights, preferences or privileges that may be established in connection with any such issuances.

The following summarizes Metabasis long-term contractual obligations as of September 30, 2009 (in thousands):

		Payments Due by Period			
		Less than			
		1	1 to 3	4 to 5	After 5
	Total	Year	Years	Years	Years
Operating leases	\$ 20	\$ 8	\$ 12	\$	\$
Capital leases	35	26	9		
Interest on capital leases	3	2	1		
Total	\$ 58	\$ 36	\$ 22	\$	\$

Metabasis has maintained employment agreements with its executive officers and certain other key employees that, under certain circumstances, provide for the continuation of salary and certain other benefits if these individuals are terminated under specified circumstances. These agreements generally expire upon termination for cause or when Metabasis has met its obligations under these agreements. As of September 30, 2009, \$0.4 million in severance and other separation benefit costs were accrued in connection with the separation of Metabasis former chief executive officer. In October 2009, the Company discontinued the employment of certain executive officers, entitling them to severance benefits, including continuation of salary and certain other benefits, of approximately \$1.3 million.

As part of the release agreement entered into with employees associated with the May 2009 restructuring, additional severance benefits will be paid if Metabasis reaches certain business development milestones between

### **Table of Contents**

the date of the release agreement and May 26, 2010. If Metabasis reaches one milestone, it will pay approximately \$0.6 million of additional severance benefits. If Metabasis reaches both the first and second milestones, it will pay an incremental \$0.5 million of severance benefits for a total of \$1.1 million in additional severance benefits.

As part of the consideration for the Termination Agreement searly termination of the Lease Agreement, Metabasis agreed to pay up to an additional \$1.5 million to the Owner to be paid as 35% of the gross revenues earned by Metabasis from licenses, collaboration arrangements or sales of its existing pipeline of therapeutic programs entered into or effected during the period commencing July 1, 2009 and ending September 30, 2013, provided that the proceeds from these revenue generating events have been received by Metabasis.

Metabasis has no other material contractual obligations that are not fully recorded on its balance sheets or disclosed in the notes to its financial statements. Metabasis has no off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-K 303(a)(4)(ii).

130

### QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT METABASIS MARKET RISK

Metabasis exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to the increase or decrease in the amount of interest income it can earn on its investment portfolio. Its risk associated with fluctuating interest income is limited to its investments in interest rate sensitive financial instruments. Under its current policies, Metabasis does not use interest rate derivative instruments to manage this exposure to interest rate changes. Metabasis seeks to ensure the safety and preservation of its invested principal by limiting default risk, market risk, and reinvestment risk. Metabasis mitigates default risk by investing in short-term investment grade securities. Metabasis does not invest in auction rate securities. A 100 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates would not materially increase or decrease Metabasis current investment balance or return. While changes in its interest rates may affect the fair value of Metabasis investment portfolio, any gains or losses are not recognized in its statement of operations until the investment is sold or if a reduction in fair value is determined to be a permanent impairment.

Metabasis does not have any foreign currency or other derivative financial instruments. Metabasis long-term capital lease obligations bear interest at fixed rates and therefore it does not have significant market risk exposure with respect to these obligations.

131

#### SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF METABASIS

The following table provides information regarding the beneficial ownership of Metabasis common stock as of October 23, 2009 by: (i) each of Metabasis directors, (ii) each of Metabasis 2008 named executive officers, (iii) all of Metabasis current directors and executive officers as a group, and (iv) each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by Metabasis to beneficially own more than 5% of Metabasis common stock. The table is based upon information supplied by Metabasis officers, directors and principal stockholders and a review of Schedules 13D and 13G, if any, filed with the SEC. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to the table and subject to community property laws where applicable, Metabasis believes that each of the stockholders named in the table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned.

Applicable percentages are based on 35,157,359 shares outstanding on October 23, 2009, adjusted as required by rules promulgated by the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. In addition, the rules include shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options or warrants that are exercisable on or within 60 days after October 23, 2009. These shares are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding those options or warrants for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person, but they are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the information provided as to Wellington Management Company, LLP in the table and footnote 7 thereto has been updated to reflect information contained in the amended Schedule 13G filed by Wellington Management Company, LLP with the SEC on December 10, 2009.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned
MPM Capital L.P. and its affiliates <sup>(2)</sup> 200 Clarendon Street, 54 <sup>th</sup> Floor Boston, Massachusetts 02116	4,885,263	13.9%
InterWest Management Partners VII, LLC and its affiliates <sup>(3)</sup> 2710 Sand Hill Road, Second Floor Menlo Park, California 94025	4,272,362	12.0%
Credit Suisse <sup>(4)</sup> Eleven Madison Avenue New York, New York 10010	3,946,307	11.2%
Biotechnology Value Fund and its affiliates <sup>(5)</sup> 900 North Michigan Avenue, Suite 1100 Chicago, Illinois, 60611	2,471,600	7.0%
Felix J. Baker, Julian C. Baker and their affiliates <sup>(6)</sup> 667 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10065	2,361,992	6.7%
Sicor Inc. 19 Hughes Irvine, CA 92618-1902	2,231,296	6.3%
Wellington Management Company, LLP <sup>(7)</sup> 75 State Street Boston, Massachusetts 02109	0	*
Luke B. Evnin, Ph.D. (2)(8)	4,949,430	14.0%
Arnold L. Oronsky, Ph.D. <sup>(3)(9)</sup>	4,336,529	12.2%
Paul K. Laikind, Ph.D. <sup>(10)</sup>	1,175,740	3.3%
Mark D. Erion, Ph.D. <sup>(11)</sup>	909,924	2.6%
David F. Hale <sup>(12)</sup>	278,820	*

132

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned
Edgardo Baracchini, Ph.D., M.B.A. <sup>(13)</sup>	303,837	*
Daniel D. Burgess, M.B.A. <sup>(14)</sup>	64,167	*
William R. Rohn <sup>(15)</sup>	56,667	*
George F. Schreiner, M.D., Ph.D. (16)	30,834	*
Elizabeth Stoner, M.D. <sup>(17)</sup>	18,681	*
Tran B. Nguyen, M.B.A <sup>(18)</sup>	0	*
All directors and officers as a group (11 persons) <sup>(19)</sup>	12,124,629	32.7%

- (1) Except as otherwise noted above, the address for each person or entity listed in the table is c/o Metabasis Therapeutics, Inc., 11119 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, CA 92037.
- Based solely upon information provided to Metabasis by MPM Capital L.P. in October 2009. Includes 357,666 shares held by MPM BioVentures II, L.P., 3,241,318 shares held by MPM BioVentures II-QP, L.P., 1,141,113 shares held by MPM BioVentures GmbH & Co. Parallel- Beteiligungs KG and 74,628 shares held by MPM Asset Management Investors 2000B LLC. Also includes 70,538 shares MPM BioVentures II, L.P., MPM BioVentures II-QP, L.P., MPM BioVentures GmbH & Co. Parallel- Beteiligungs KG and MPM Asset Management Investors 2000 B LLC have the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of warrants. MPM Capital L.P. is a direct or indirect parent and/or control person of MPM Asset Management II LLC, funds managed or advised by it (including MPM BioVentures II, L.P., MPM BioVentures II-QP, L.P., MPM BioVentures GmbH & Co. Parallel-Beteiligungs KG, and MPM Asset Management Investors 2000B LLC) and the general partners of such funds, and may be deemed to beneficially hold the securities owned by such entities. Dr. Evnin may be deemed to be a control person of MPM Capital L.P. as a result of his interest in Medical Portfolio Management LLC, the general partner of MPM Capital L.P. Dr. Evnin disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest in these entities.
- (3) Based solely upon information provided to Metabasis by InterWest Partners in October 2009. Includes 3,717,282 shares held by InterWest Partners VII, L.P., 177,970 shares held by InterWest Investors VII, L.P. and 50,000 shares held by Harvey B. Cash, a managing director of InterWest Management Partners VII, LLC, the general partner of InterWest Partners VII, L.P. and InterWest Investors VII, L.P. and InterWest Investors VII, L.P. have the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of warrants. Dr. Oronsky is a managing director of InterWest Management Partners VII, LLC. Dr. Oronsky disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest in these entities. Harvey B. Cash maintains sole voting power of the 50,000 shares held by him.
- (4) Based upon information contained in the Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 18, 2009. Includes 3,863,423 shares held by Sprout Capital IX, L.P., DLJ Capital Corporation, Sprout IX Plan Investors, L.P., Sprout Entrepreneurs Fund, L.P. and Credit Suisse Securities USA, L.L.C. Includes 82,884 shares Sprout Capital IX, L.P. and its affiliates have the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of warrants.
- (5) Based solely upon information contained in the Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 13, 2009. Includes 1,301,000 shares held by BVF Investments, L.L.C., 524,500 shares held by Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P., 363,000 shares held by Biotechnology Value Fund II, L.P. and 134,000 shares held by Investment 10, L.L.C. Also includes 149,100 shares BVF Investments, L.L.C., Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P., Biotechnology Value Fund II, L.P. and Investment 10, L.L.C. have the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of warrants.
- (6) Based solely upon information contained in the Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 17, 2009. Includes 2,250,318 shares held by Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P., 667, L.P., Baker Bros. Investments II, L.P., FBB Associates, 14159, L.P. and Baker/Tisch

Investments, L.P. Also includes 111,674 shares Felix J. Baker and Julian C. Baker and their affiliates have the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of warrants. Felix J. Baker and Julian C. Baker maintain shared voting and dispositive power over the shares.

- (7) Based solely upon information contained in the amended Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on December 10, 2009.
- (8) Includes 64,167 shares that Dr. Evnin has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options.

133

### **Table of Contents**

- (9) Includes 64,167 shares that Dr. Oronsky has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (10) Includes 468,520 shares that Dr. Laikind has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options. Also includes 3,662 shares purchased through participation in Metabasis 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the 2004 ESPP.
- (11) Includes 517,408 shares held by the Erion Family Trust, 49,382 shares held by each of the Mark Erion 2002 Grantor Retained Annuity Trust and the Sonja Erion 2002 Grantor Retained Annuity Trust, and 15,089 shares held by each of the Derek Mark Erion 2003 Irrevocable Trust, the Renske Marie Erion 2003 Irrevocable Trust and the Karel Arnt Erion 2003 Irrevocable Trust. Also includes 238,458 shares that Dr. Erion has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options. Also includes 10,027 shares purchased through participation in the 2004 ESPP.
- (12) Includes 47,226 shares held by the Hale Family Trust dated February 10, 1986 and 13,111 shares held by Hale BioPharma Ventures, L.L.C. Also includes 3,000 shares Hale BioPharma Ventures, L.L.C. has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of warrants. Also includes 215,483 shares that Mr. Hale has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (13) Includes 42,250 shares held by the Edgardo and Suzanne Baracchini Living Trust Dated, April 22, 1998. Also includes 3,039 shares held by the Gabriella Baracchini Irrev. Trust and 3,038 shares held by the Alexander Baracchini Irrev. Trust. Also includes 255,510 shares that Dr. Baracchini has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (14) Represents 64,167 shares that Mr. Burgess has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (15) Represents 56,667 shares that Mr. Rohn has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (16) Represents 30,834 shares that Dr. Schreiner has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (17) Represents 18,681 shares that Dr. Stoner has the right to acquire from Metabasis within 60 days after October 23, 2009 pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (18) Mr. Nguyen has no stock options that are vested within 60 days after October 23, 2009.
- (19) Includes 1,476,654 shares pursuant to the exercise of stock options within 60 days after October 23, 2009 and 400,648 shares pursuant to the exercise of warrants within 60 days after October 23, 2009.

In addition to the shares identified in the table and notes above as being beneficially owned by certain persons because they underlie stock options which are exercisable on or within 60 days after October 23, 2009, such persons hold further stock options which would become exercisable on an accelerated basis immediately before the effective time of the merger. The number of additional shares subject to such further stock options is as follows: Mr. Baracchini, 136,424 shares; Mr. Burgess, 5,833 shares; Mr. Erion, 267,500 shares; Mr. Evnin, 5,833 shares; Mr. Hale, 105,833 shares; Mr. Laikind, 2,917 shares; Mr. Nguyen, 250,000 shares; Mr. Oronsky, 5,833 shares; Mr. Rohn, 5,833 shares; Mr. Schreiner, 9,166 shares; and Ms. Stoner, 21,319 shares.

#### UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet is based on historical unaudited balance sheets of Ligand and Metabasis and has been prepared to reflect the merger as if it had been completed on the balance sheet date of September 30, 2009. The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations give effect to the merger as if it had taken place on January 1, 2008, the beginning of the earliest period presented, in accordance with SEC guidance.

The merger will be accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations, as amended. Under the purchase method of accounting, the total estimated purchase price, calculated as described in Note 2 to these unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements, is allocated to the net tangible and intangible assets of Metabasis based on their estimated fair values. Management has made a preliminary allocation of the estimated purchase price to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on various preliminary estimates. A final determination of these estimated fair values, which cannot be made prior to the completion of the merger, will be based on the actual net tangible and intangible assets of Metabasis that exist as of the date of completion of the merger, and upon the final purchase price. Differences between the preliminary and final purchase price allocations could have a material impact on the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information and Ligand s future results of operations and financial position.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information is based on the estimates and assumptions which are preliminary and have been made solely for purposes of developing such pro forma information. They do not include liabilities that may result from integration activities which are not presently estimable. The management of Ligand and Metabasis are in the process of making these assessments, and estimates of these costs are not currently known. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements are not necessarily an indication of the results that would have been achieved had the merger been completed as of the dates indicated or that may be achieved in the future.

Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, each share of Metabasis common stock will be converted into the right to receive a pro rata portion of a total cash payment equal to \$3,207,500 less Metabasis estimated net liabilities (as defined in the merger agreement) at closing and also less \$150,000 to be deposited in the Stockholders Representative s fund. In addition, each Metabasis stockholder will receive, for each share of Metabasis stock held, (i) one Roche CVR, (ii) one TR Beta CVR, (iii) one Glucagon CVR and (iv) one General CVR. At the closing of the merger, Ligand, Metabasis, the Stockholders Representative and a rights agent will also enter into four contingent value rights agreements, or CVR agreements, in the forms attached to this proxy statement/prospectus as *Annex B, Annex C, Annex D* and *Annex E*. The CVR agreements set forth the rights that former Metabasis stockholders will have with respect to each CVR to be held by them after the closing of the merger. Each Metabasis stockholder will receive one CVR under each of the four CVR agreements for each share of Metabasis stock held. The CVRs will not be listed on any securities exchange but will be generally tradable, subject to certain procedures.

This unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated financial statements and notes thereto of Ligand and Metabasis and other financial information pertaining to Ligand and Metabasis, including

Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Risk Factors incorporated by reference or included herein.

135

Accounts payable and accrued expenses

## **Pro Forma Condensed Combined**

### **Balance Sheet**

# As of September 30, 2009

(Amounts in thousands, except share data)

	Ligand	Metabasis	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Combined
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,160	\$ 2,215	\$ (3,418)a	\$ 3,957
Short-term investments	39,033			39,033
Accounts receivable, net	2,110			2,110
Assets held for sale		867		867
Current portion of co-promote termination payments receivable	11,925			11,925
Other current assets	1,667	1,002		2,669
Total current assets	59,895	4,084	(3,418)	60,561
Restricted cash and investments	1,341			1,341
Property and equipment, net	9,893			9,893
Long-term portion of co-promote termination payments receivable	45,374			45,374
Goodwill and other identifiable intangible assets	482		28,120 b	28,602
Other assets	101			101
Total assets	\$ 117,086	\$ 4,084	\$ 24,702	\$ 145,872
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY				
Current liabilities:				

\$ 26,790